# Package 'hpgltools'

August 12, 2019

Type Package

Title A pile of (hopefully) useful R functions

Version 1.0

Date 2018-03-01

Author Ashton Trey Belew, Keith Hughitt

Maintainer Ashton Trey Belew <abelew@gmail.com>

**Description** This is a set of functions I have been using in my various analyses in the El-Sayed laboratory. The set of tasks included herein run a spectrum from preprocessing count-tables from RNAseq-like data, through differential expression analyses, to post-processing tasks like gene ontology enrichment. Along the way, these function seek to make plotting analyses consistent, provide multiple entry-points to the various tools, and handle corner cases which are not flexibly handled by the packages this is based upon.

License GPL-2 | file LICENSE

Suggests affy, AnnotationDbi, AnnotationForge, AnnotationHub,

BiocGenerics, BiocInstaller, biomaRt, Biostrings, BRAIN, BSgenome,

caret, Category, cleaver, corpcor, corrplot, curl,

DBI, desc, DESeq, DESeq2, devEMF, devtools, directlabels, doParallel,

DOSE, doSNOW,

EBSeq, EDASeq, edgeR, EuPathDB,

fastICA, ffpe, fission,

genbankr, genefilter, GenomicRanges, GenomeInfoDb, genoPlotR, ggdendro, ggrepel, goseq, GO.db, googleVis, GOstats, graph, GSVA, gtools, gplots, gProfileR,

GSEABase,

Heatplus, Hmisc, Homo.sapiens, htmlwidgets, httr,

inflection, IRanges, isva, iterators,

jsonlite,

KEGGREST, KEGGgraph,

lattice, limma, locfit,

matrixStats, MLSeq, motifRG, mygene, mzR,

openxlsx, OrganismDbi,

 $pander,\,parallel,\,pasilla,\,pathview,\,pcaMethods,\,plotly,\,plyr,\,preprocessCore,\\$ 

qvalue,

'expt.r' 'gsva.r'

```
R.utils, RColorBrewer, RCurl, readr, reactome.db, readxl, reshape2, rGADEM, Rgraphviz,
      rhdf5, rjson, rmarkdown, RMySQL, robust, robustbase, Rsamtools, RSQLite, Rtsne,
      rtracklayer, ruv, RUVSeq, rvest,
      S4Vectors, scales, SeqTools, seqLogo, SmartSVA, statmod, stringi, stringr, survJamda,
      taxize, testthat, tidyr, topGO, tximport,
      UniProt.ws, uwot,
      xCell,
      Vennerable, venneuler,
      XLConnect, xml2
Imports clusterProfiler,
      data.table, dplyr,
      foreach,
      ggplot2, GenomicFeatures, glue,
      knitr,
      magrittr, methods,
     rlang,
      sva,
      variancePartition
Depends Biobase
VignetteBuilder knitr
ByteCompile true
biocViews DifferentialExpression
Encoding UTF-8
RoxygenNote 6.1.1
Collate '01_hpgltools.r'
      'alt_splicing.r'
      'annotation_biomart.r'
      'annotation_genbank.r'
      'annotation_gff.r'
      'annotation kegg.r'
      'annotation_microbesonline.r'
      'annotation_orgdb.r'
      'annotation_shared.r'
      'annotation_txt.r'
      'annotation uniprot.r'
      'de_basic.r'
      'de_deseq.r'
      'de_ebseq.r'
      'de_edger.r'
      'de_limma.r'
      'de_plots.r'
      'de_shared.r'
      'de xlsx.r'
      'dimension_reduction.r'
```

R topics documented:

'helpers\_misc.r' 'mlseq.r' 'model\_testing.r'

R

3

	'model_varpartition.r'
	'motif.r'
	'nmer.r'
	'normalize_batch.r'
	'normalize_convert.r'
	'normalize_filter.r'
	'normalize_norm.r'
	'normalize_shared.r'
	'normalize_transform.r'
	'ontology_clusterprofiler.r'
	'ontology_goseq.r'
	'ontology_gostats.r'
	'ontology_gprofiler.r'
	'ontology_kegg.r'
	'ontology_plots.r'
	'ontology_shared.r'
	'ontology_topgo.r'
	'ontology_xlsx.r'
	'plot_bar.r'
	'plot_circos.r'
	'plot_distribution.r'
	'plot_dotplot.r'
	'plot_genplot.r'
	'plot_gvis.r'
	'plot_heatmap.r'
	'plot_hist.r'
	'plot_misc.r'
	'plot_proteomics.r'
	'plot_point.r'
	'plot_shared.r'
	'plot_venn.r'
	'proteomics.r'
	'sequence.r'
	'tnseq.r'
	'variants.r' 'xlsx.r'
	XISX.I
to	opics documented:
	add_conditional_nas
	all_adjusters
	all_ontology_searches
	all_pairwise
	backup_file
	base_size

pasic_pairwise	17
patch_counts	18
pioc_all	19
cbcb_batch	20
cbcb_combat	21
cbcb_filter_counts	22
check_plot_scale	22
choose_basic_dataset	23
choose_binom_dataset	24
choose_dataset	24
choose_limma_dataset	
choose_model	26
circos_arc	
circos_heatmap	
circos_hist	
circos_ideogram	
circos_karyotype	
circos_make	
circos plus minus	
circos_prefix	
circos suffix	
circos_ticks	
circos tile	
clear session	38
cleavage_histogram	
cluster_trees	
combine_de_tables	
combine_expts	
combine_single_de_table	
compare_de_results	
compare_go_searches	
compare_logfc_plots	
compare_significant_contrasts	
compare_surrogate_estimates	
concatenate_runs	47
convert counts	48
convert_counts	49
convert_gse_ids	49
correlate_de_tables	50
counts_from_surrogates	51
count expt snps	52
- 1 - 1	52 52
count_nmer	53
cp_options	
create_expt	53
default_norm	54 55
deparse_go_value	55
deseq2_pairwise	56
deseg pairwise	57

de_venn
disjunct_pvalues
divide_seq
download_gbk
download_microbesonline_files
download_uniprot_proteome
do_pairwise
do_topgo
ebseq_few
ebseq_pairwise
ebseq_pairwise_subset
ebseq_size_factors
ebseq_two
edger_pairwise
exclude_genes_expt
expt
extract_abundant_genes
extract_coefficient_scatter
extract_de_plots
extract_go
extract_lengths
extract_mayu_pps_fdr 74
extract_metadata
extract_msraw_data
extract_mzML_scans
extract_mzXML_scans
extract_peprophet_data
extract_pyprophet_data
extract_scan_data
extract_siggenes
extract_significant_genes
factor_rsquared
features_greater_than
features_in_single_condition
features_less_than
filter_counts
flanking_sequence
gather_genes_orgdb
gather_ontology_genes
gather_utrs_padding
gather_utrs_txdb
gbk_annotations
genefilter_cv_counts
genefilter_kofa_counts
genefilter_pofa_counts
generate_expt_colors
genoplot_chromosome
getEdgeWeights

get_abundant_genes	 . 95
get_genesizes	 . 96
get_git_commit	 . 97
get_gsvadb_names	 . 97
get_individual_snps	
get_kegg_genes	
get_kegg_orgn	
get_kegg_sub	
get_msigdb_metadata	
get_pairwise_gene_abundances	
get_res	
get sig genes	
get_snp_sets	
gff2irange	
ggplt	
godef	
golev	
golevel	
golevel_df	
goont	
•	
gosec	
goseq_table	
goseq_trees	
gostats_kegg	
gostats_trees	
gosyn	
goterm	
gotest	
graph_metrics	
gsva_likelihoods	
guess_orgdb_keytype	
heatmap.3	
hpgltools	
hpgl_arescore	
hpgl_cor	
hpgl_dist	
hpgl_filter_counts	
hpgl_GOplot	
hpgl_GroupDensity	
hpgl_log2cpm	
hpgl_norm	 . 126
hpgl_qshrink	 . 127
hpgl_qstats	 . 128
hpgl_rpkm	 . 129
hpgl_voom	 . 129
hpgl_voomweighted	 . 130
impute_expt	 . 132
intersect_signatures	 . 132

intersect_significant
kegg_vector_to_df
limma_pairwise
loadme
load_annotations
load_biomart_annotations
load_biomart_go
load_biomart_orthologs
load_genbank_annotations
load_gff_annotations
load_kegg_annotations
load_microbesonline_annotations
load_microbesonline_go
load_orgdb_annotations
load_orgdb_go
load_parasite_annotations
load trinotate annotations
load_trinotate_go
load_uniprot_annotations
local_get_value
make_exampledata
make_gsc_from_abundant
make_gsc_from_ids
make_gsc_from_pairwise
make_id2gomap
make_limma_tables
make_pairwise_contrasts
make_pombe_expt
make_simplified_contrast_matrix
map_kegg_dbs
map_orgdb_ids
mean_by_bioreplicate
median_by_factor
model_test
mymakeContrasts
myretrieveKGML
my_identifyAUBlocks
normalize_counts
normalize_expt
orgdb_from_ah
pattern_count_genome
pca_highscores
pca_information
pct_all_kegg
pct_kegg_diff
please_install
plotly_pca
plot_3d_pca

plot_batchsv	173
plot_bcv	
plot_boxplot	174
plot_cleaved	175
plot_corheat	176
plot_density	177
plot_de_pvals	178
plot_disheat	178
plot_dist_scatter	179
plot_epitrochoid	180
plot_essentiality	181
plot_fun_venn	181
plot_goseq_pval	182
plot_gostats_pval	183
plot_gprofiler_pval	183
plot_gvis_ma	184
plot_gvis_scatter	185
plot_gvis_volcano	186
plot_heatmap	187
plot_heatplus	188
plot_histogram	189
plot_hypotrochoid	190
plot_intensity_mz	190
plot_legend	191
plot_libsize	191
plot_libsize_prepost	192
plot_linear_scatter	193
plot_ma_de	194
plot_multihistogram	196
plot_multiplot	
plot_mzxml_boxplot	197
plot_nonzero	198
plot_num_siggenes	199
plot_ontpval	200
plot_pairwise_ma	201
plot_pca	201
plot_pca_genes	203
plot_pcfactor	204
plot_pcload	
plot_pcs	205
plot_pct_kept	
plot_peprophet_data	
plot_pyprophet_counts	
plot_pyprophet_data	
plot_pyprophet_distribution	
plot_pyprophet_protein	
plot_pyprophet_xy	
	212

plot_rmats	213
plot_rpm	
plot_sample_heatmap	
plot_scatter	
plot_significant_bar	
plot_single_qq	
plot_sm	
plot_spirograph	
plot_suppa	
1 - 11	
plot_svfactor	
plot_topgo_densities	
plot_topgo_pval	
plot_topn	
plot_tsne	
plot_variance_coefficients	
plot_volcano_de	
pp	
print_ups_downs	
random_ontology	. 226
rank_order_scatter	. 227
read_counts_expt	. 228
read_metadata	. 229
read_snp_columns	. 229
read_thermo_xlsx	
recolor_points	
renderme	
replot_varpart_percent	
rex	
samtools_snp_coverage	
sanitize_expt	
saveme	
semantic_copynumber_extract	
semantic_copynumber_filter	
semantic_expt_filter	
sequence_attributes	
set_expt_batches	
set_expt_colors	
set_expt_conditions	
set_expt_factors	
set_expt_genenames	
set_expt_samplenames	
significant_barplots	
sig_ontologies	
sillydist	
simple_clusterprofiler	
simple_cp_enricher	
simple_filter_counts	
simple_gadem	. 247

284

Index

simple_goseq	248
simple_gostats	249
simple_gprofiler	250
simple_gsva	251
simple_mlseq	252
simple_pathview	253
simple_topgo	254
simple_varpart	255
simple_xcell	256
sm	257
snps_vs_genes	257
snps_vs_intersections	258
snp_by_chr	258
subset_expt	259
subset_ontology_search	260
sum_eupath_exon_counts	
sum_exon_widths	
table_style	
tnseq_saturation	
topDiffGenes	
topgo_tables	
topgo_trees	
transform_counts	
unAsIs	
u_plot	
varpart_summaries	
what_happened	
write basic	
write_cp_data	
write_deseq	
write_de_table	
write_edger	
write_expt	
write_goseq_data	
write_gostats_data	
write_go_xls	
write_gprofiler_data	
write_limma	
write_subset_ontologies	
write_suppa_table	
write topgo data	
write_xls	
xlsx_plot_png	
ymxb print	
%%	
/0/0	203

add\_conditional\_nas 11

add\_conditional\_nas

Replace 0 with NA if not all entries for a given condition are 0.

### **Description**

This will hopefully handle a troubling corner case in Volker's data: He primarily wants to find proteins which are found in one condition, but \_not\_ in another. However, due to the unknown unknown problem in DIA acquisition, answering this question is difficult. If one uses a normal expressionset or msnset or whatever, one of two things will happen: either the 0/NA proteins will be entirely removed/ignored, or they will lead to spurious 'significant' calls. MSstats, to its credit, does a lot to try to handle these cases; but in the case Volker is most interested, it will exclude the interesting proteins entirely.

#### Usage

```
add_conditional_nas(expt, fact = "condition", method = "NA")
```

### **Arguments**

expt Expressionset to examine.

fact Experimental design factor to use.

method Specify whether to leave the NAs as NA, or replace them with the mean of all

non-NA values.

### **Details**

So, here is what I am going to do: Iterate through each element of the chosen experimental design factor, check if all samples for that condition are 0, if so; leave them. If not all the samples have 0 for the given condition, then replace the zero entries with NA. This should allow for stuff like rowMeans(na.rm=TRUE) to provide useful information.

Finally, this will add columns to the annotations which tell the number of observations for each protein after doing this.

# Value

New expressionset with some, but not all, 0s replaced with NA.

12 all\_adjusters

all_adjusters	all_adjusters	
---------------	---------------	--

#### Description

For a long time, I have mostly kept my surrogate estimators and batch correctors separate. However, that separation was not complete, and it really did not make sense. This function brings them together. This now contains all the logic from the freshly deprecated get\_model\_adjust().

# Usage

```
all_adjusters(input, design = NULL, estimate_type = "sva",
batch1 = "batch", batch2 = NULL, surrogates = "be",
expt_state = NULL, confounders = NULL, ...)
```

# Arguments

input	Dataframe or expt or whatever as the data to analyze/modify.
design	If the data is not an expt, then put the design here.
estimate_type	Name of the estimator.
batch1	Column in the experimental design for the first known batch.
batch2	Only used by the limma method, a second batch column.
surrogates	Either a number of surrogates or a method to search for them.
expt_state	If this is not an expt, provide the state of the data here.
confounders	List of confounded factors for smartSVA/iSVA.

Extra arguments passed along to other methods.

#### **Details**

This applies the methodologies very nicely explained by Jeff Leek at https://github.com/jtleek/svaseq/blob/master/recount.Rn and attempts to use them to acquire estimates which may be applied to an experimental model by either EdgeR, DESeq2, or limma. In addition, it modifies the count tables using these estimates so that one may play with the modified counts and view the changes (with PCA or heatmaps or whatever). Finally, it prints a couple of the plots shown by Leek in his document. In other words, this is entirely derivative of someone much smarter than me.

### Value

List containing surrogate estimates, new counts, the models, and some plots, as available.

### **Description**

This takes a set of differential expression results, extracts a subset of up/down expressed genes; passes them to goseq, clusterProfiler, topGO, GOstats, and gProfiler; collects the outputs; and returns them in a (hopefully) consistent fashion. It attempts to handle the differing required annotation/GOid inputs required for each tool and/or provide supported species in ways which the various tools expect.

### Usage

```
all_ontology_searches(de_out, gene_lengths = NULL, goids = NULL,
    n = NULL, z = NULL, lfc = NULL, p = NULL, overwrite = FALSE,
    species = "unsupported", orgdb = "org.Dm.eg.db",
    goid_map = "reference/go/id2go.map", gff_file = NULL,
    gff_type = "gene", do_goseq = TRUE, do_cluster = TRUE,
    do_topgo = TRUE, do_gostats = TRUE, do_gprofiler = TRUE,
    do_trees = FALSE, ...)
```

# Arguments

de_out	List of topTables comprising limma/deseq/edger outputs.
gene_lengths	Data frame of gene lengths for goseq.
goids	Data frame of goids and genes.
n	Number of genes at the top/bottom of the fold-changes to define 'significant.'
Z	Number of standard deviations from the mean fold-change used to define 'significant.'
lfc	Log fold-change used to define 'significant'.
p	Maximum pvalue to define 'significant.'
overwrite	Overwrite existing excel results file?
species	Supported organism used by the tools.
orgdb	Provide an organismDbi/Orgdb to hold the various annotation data, in response to the shift of clusterprofiler and friends towards using them.
goid_map	Mapping file used by topGO, if it does not exist then goids_df creates it.
gff_file	gff file containing the annotations used by gff2genetable from clusterprofiler.
gff_type	Column to use from the gff file for the universe of genes.
do_goseq	Perform simple_goseq()?
do_cluster	Perform simple_clusterprofiler()?
do_topgo	Perform simple_topgo()?

14 all\_pairwise

```
do_gostats Perform simple_gostats()?
do_gprofiler Perform simple_gprofiler()?
do_trees make topGO trees from the data?
... Arguments to pass through in arglist.
```

#### Value

a list of up/down ontology results from goseq/clusterprofiler/topgo/gostats, and associated trees.

#### See Also

### goseq clusterProfiler topGO goStats gProfiler GO.db

## **Examples**

all\_pairwise

Perform limma, DESeq2, EdgeR pairwise analyses.

### Description

This takes an expt object, collects the set of all possible pairwise comparisons, sets up experimental models appropriate for the differential expression analyses, and performs them.

# Usage

```
all_pairwise(input = NULL, conditions = NULL, batches = NULL,
  model_cond = TRUE, modify_p = FALSE, model_batch = TRUE,
  filter = NULL, model_intercept = FALSE, extra_contrasts = NULL,
  alt_model = NULL, libsize = NULL, test_pca = TRUE,
  annot_df = NULL, parallel = TRUE, do_basic = TRUE,
  do_deseq = TRUE, do_ebseq = NULL, do_edger = TRUE,
  do_limma = TRUE, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

input Dataframe/vector or expt class containing count tables, normalization state, etc.

conditions Factor of conditions in the experiment.

batches Factor of batches in the experiment.

model\_cond Include condition in the model? This is likely always true.

all\_pairwise 15

modify_p	Depending on how it is used, sva may require a modification of the p-values.
model_batch	Include batch in the model? This may be true/false/"sva" or other methods supported by all_adjusters().
filter	Added because I am tired of needing to filter the data before invoking all_pairwise().
model_intercept	
	Use an intercept model instead of cell means?
extra_contrasts	
	Optional extra contrasts beyone the pairwise comparisons. This can be pretty neat, lets say one has conditions A,B,C,D,E and wants to do (C/B)/A and (E/D)/A or (E/D)/(C/B) then use this with a string like: "c_vs_b_ctrla = (C-B)-A, e_vs_d_ctrla = (E-D)-A, de_vs_cb = (E-D)-(C-B)".
alt_model	Alternate model to use rather than just condition/batch.
libsize	Library size of the original data to help voom().
test_pca	Perform some tests of the data before/after applying a given batch effect.
annot_df	Annotations to add to the result tables.
parallel	Use dopar to run limma, deseq, edger, and basic simultaneously.
do_basic	Perform a basic analysis?
do_deseq	Perform DESeq2 pairwise?
do_ebseq	Perform EBSeq (caveat, this is NULL as opposed to TRUE/FALSE so it can choose).
do_edger	Perform EdgeR?
do_limma	Perform limma?
	Picks up extra arguments into arglist, currently only passed to write_limma().

### **Details**

Tested in test\_29de\_shared.R This runs limma\_pairwise(), deseq\_pairwise(), edger\_pairwise(), basic\_pairwise() each in turn. It collects the results and does some simple comparisons among them.

# Value

A list of limma, deseq, edger results.

#### See Also

 ${\bf limma\ DESeq2\ edgeR\ link\{limma\_pairwise\}\ deseq\_pairwise\ edger\_pairwise\ basic\_pairwise}$ 

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  lotsodata <- all_pairwise(input=expt, model_batch="svaseq")
  summary(lotsodata)
  ## limma, edger, deseq, basic results; plots; and summaries.
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

base\_size

backup\_file

Make a backup of an existing file with n revisions, like VMS!

# Description

Sometimes I just want to kick myself for overwriting important files and then I remember using VMS and wish modern computers were a little more like it.

# Usage

```
backup_file(backup_file, backups = 4)
```

# Arguments

backup\_file Filename to backup.

backups How many revisions?

base\_size

The following sets the ggplot2 default text size.

# Description

The following sets the ggplot2 default text size.

# Usage

base\_size

## **Format**

An object of class numeric of length 1.

basic\_pairwise 17

basic_pairwise	The simplest possible differential expression method.

### **Description**

Perform a pairwise comparison among conditions which takes nothing into account. It \_only\_ takes the conditions, a mean value/variance among them, divides by condition, and returns the result. No fancy nomalizations, no statistical models, no nothing. It should be the very worst method possible. But, it should also provide a baseline to compare the other tools against, they should all do better than this, always.

### Usage

```
basic_pairwise(input = NULL, design = NULL, conditions = NULL,
batches = NULL, model_cond = TRUE, model_intercept = FALSE,
alt_model = NULL, model_batch = FALSE, force = FALSE,
fx = "mean", ...)
```

# Arguments

input	Count table by sample.	
design	esign Data frame of samples and conditions.	
conditions	Not currently used, but passed from all_pairwise()	
batches	Not currently used, but passed from all_pairwise()	
model_cond	del_cond Not currently used, but passed from all_pairwise()	
model_intercept		
	Not currently used, but passed from all_pairwise()	
alt_model	Not currently used, but passed from all_pairwise()	
model_batch	Not currently used, but passed from all_pairwise()	
force	Force Force as input non-normalized data?	
fx	What function to use for mean/median?	
• • •	Extra options passed to arglist.	

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_27de\_basic.R This function was written after the corresponding functions in de\_deseq.R, de\_edger.R, and de\_limma.R. Like those, it performs the full set of pairwise comparisons and returns a list of the results. As mentioned above, unlike those, it is purposefully stupid.

#### Value

Df of pseudo-logFC, p-values, numerators, and denominators.

18 batch\_counts

#### See Also

#### limma DESeq2 edgeR

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
stupid_de <- basic_pairwise(expt)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

batch\_counts

Perform different batch corrections using limma, sva, ruvg, and cbcb-

# **Description**

I found this note which is the clearest explanation of what happens with batch effect data: https://support.bioconductor.org/p/7 Just to be clear, there's an important difference between removing a batch effect and modelling a batch effect. Including the batch in your design formula will model the batch effect in the regression step, which means that the raw data are not modified (so the batch effect is not removed), but instead the regression will estimate the size of the batch effect and subtract it out when performing all other tests. In addition, the model's residual degrees of freedom will be reduced appropriately to reflect the fact that some degrees of freedom were "spent" modelling the batch effects. This is the preferred approach for any method that is capable of using it (this includes DESeq2). You would only remove the batch effect (e.g. using limma's removeBatchEffect function) if you were going to do some kind of downstream analysis that can't model the batch effects, such as training a classifier. I don't have experience with ComBat, but I would expect that you run it on log-transformed CPM values, while DESeq2 expects raw counts as input. I couldn't tell you how to properly use the two methods together.

### Usage

```
batch_counts(count_table, design, batch = TRUE, batch1 = "batch",
   expt_state = NULL, batch2 = NULL, noscale = TRUE, ...)
```

#### Arguments

count\_table Matrix of (pseudo)counts.

design Model matrix defining the experimental conditions/batches/etc.

batch String describing the method to try to remove the batch effect (or FALSE to

leave it alone, TRUE uses limma).

batch1 Column in the design table describing the presumed covariant to remove.

expt\_state Current state of the expt in an attempt to avoid double-normalization.

batch2 Column in the design table describing the second covariant to remove (only used

by limma at the moment).

19 bioc\_all

Used for combatmod, when true it removes the scaling parameter from the innoscale vocation of the modified combat. More options for you!

#### Value

The 'batch corrected' count table and new library size. Please remember that the library size which comes out of this may not be what you want for voom/limma and would therefore lead to spurious differential expression values.

### See Also

# limma edgeR RUVSeq sva cbcbSEQ

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
limma_batch <- batch_counts(table, design, batch1='batch', batch2='strain')</pre>
 sva_batch <- batch_counts(table, design, batch='sva')</pre>
## End(Not run)
```

bioc\_all

Grab a copy of all bioconductor packages and install them by type

### **Description**

This uses jsonlite to get a copy of all bioconductor packages by name and then iterates through them with BiocInstaller to install all of them. It performs a sleep between each installation in an attempt to avoid being obnoxious. As a result, it will of a necessity take forever.

### Usage

```
bioc_all(release = "3.5",
  mirror = "bioconductor.statistik.tu-dortmund.de", base = "packages",
  type = "software", suppress_updates = TRUE, suppress_auto = TRUE,
  force = FALSE)
```

#### **Arguments**

Bioconductor release to use, should probably be adjusted to automatically find release

Bioconductor mirror to use. mirror

Base directory on the mirror to download from. base Type in the tree to use (software or annotation) type

suppress\_updates

For BiocLite(), don't update? For BiocLite(), don't update?

suppress\_auto force Install if already installed? 20 cbcb\_batch

#### Value

a number of packages installed

#### See Also

#### **BiocInstaller**

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   go_get_some_coffee_this_will_take_a_while <- bioc_all()
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

cbcb\_batch

A function suggested by Hector Corrada Bravo and Kwame Okrah for batch removal.

### **Description**

During a lab meeting, the following function was suggested as a quick and dirty batch removal tool. It takes data and a model including a 'batch' factor, invokes limma on them, removes the batch factor, does a cross product of the fitted data and modified model and uses that with residuals to get a new data set.

# Usage

```
cbcb_batch(normalized_counts, model, batch1 = "batch",
  condition = "condition", matrix_scale = "linear",
  return_scale = "linear", method = "subtract")
```

### **Arguments**

normalized\_counts

Data frame of log2cpm counts.

model Balanced experimental model containing condition and batch factors.

batch1 Column containing the first batch's metadata in the experimental design.

condition Column containing the condition information in the metadata.

matrix\_scale Is the data on a linear or log scale?

return\_scale Do you want the data returned on the linear or log scale?

method I found a couple ways to apply the surrogates to the data. One method subtracts

the residuals of a batch model, the other adds the conditional.

### Value

Dataframe of residuals after subtracting batch from the model.

cbcb\_combat 21

### See Also

```
limma voom lmFit
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  newdata <- cbcb_batch_effect(counts, expt_model)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

cbcb\_combat

A modified version of comBatMod.

# **Description**

This is a hack of Kwame Okrah's combatMod to make it not fail on corner-cases. This was mostly copy/pasted from https://github.com/kokrah/cbcbSEQ/blob/master/R/transform.R

### Usage

```
cbcb_combat(dat, batch, mod, noscale = TRUE, prior.plots = FALSE, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

dat Df to modify.
batch Factor of batches.
mod Factor of conditions.

noscale The normal 'scale' option squishes the data too much, so this defaults to TRUE.

prior.plots Print out prior plots?

... Extra options are passed to arglist

# Value

Df of batch corrected data

#### See Also

```
sva ComBat
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    df_new = cbcb_combat(df, batches, model)
## End(Not run)
```

22 check\_plot\_scale

cbcb\_filter\_counts

Filter low-count genes from a data set using cpm data and a threshold.

# **Description**

This was a function written by Kwame Okrah and perhaps also Laura Dillon to remove low-count genes. It drops genes based on a cpm threshold and number of samples.

# Usage

```
cbcb_filter_counts(count_table, threshold = 1, min_samples = 2,
   libsize = NULL)
```

### **Arguments**

count\_table Data frame of (pseudo)counts by sample.
threshold Lower threshold of counts for each gene.

min\_samples Minimum number of samples.

libsize Table of library sizes.

#### Value

Dataframe of counts without the low-count genes.

#### See Also

edgeR

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  filtered_table <- cbcb_filter_counts(count_table)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

check\_plot\_scale

Look at the range of the data for a plot and use it to suggest if a plot should be on log scale.

# **Description**

There are a bunch of plots which often-but-not-always benefit from being displayed on a log scale rather than base 10. This is a quick and dirty heuristic which suggests the appropriate scale. If the data 'should' be on the log scale and it has 0s, then they are moved to 1 so that when logged they will return to 0. Similarly, if there are negative numbers and the intended scale is log, then this will set values less than 0 to zero to avoid imaginary numbers.

choose\_basic\_dataset 23

# Usage

```
check_plot_scale(data, scale = NULL, max_data = 10000, min_data = 10)
```

# Arguments

data Data to plot.

scale If known, this will be used to define what (if any) values to change.

max\_data Define the upper limit for the heuristic.
min\_data Define the lower limit for the heuristic.

# **Description**

basic\_pairwise() assumes log2 data as input, use this to ensure that is true.

# Usage

```
choose_basic_dataset(input, force = FALSE, ...)
```

# Arguments

input An expressionset containing expt to test and/or modify.

force If we want to try out other distributed data sets, force it in using me.

... future options, I think currently unused.

# Value

```
data ready for basic_pairwise()
```

#### See Also

Biobase

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  ready <- choose_basic_dataset(expt)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

24 choose\_dataset

choose\_binom\_dataset

A sanity check that a given set of data is suitable for methods which assume a negative binomial distribution of input.

# **Description**

Take an expt and poke at it to ensure that it will not result in troubled results.

### Usage

```
choose_binom_dataset(input, force = FALSE, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

input Expressionset containing expt object.

force Ignore every warning and just use this data.

... Extra arguments passed to arglist.

### **Details**

Invoked by deseq\_pairwise() and edger\_pairwise().

# Value

dataset suitable for limma analysis

# See Also

# DESeq2 edgeR

choose\_dataset

Choose a suitable data set for Edger/DESeq

# **Description**

The \_pairwise family of functions all demand data in specific formats. This tries to make that consistent.

# Usage

```
choose_dataset(input, choose_for = "limma", force = FALSE, ...)
```

choose\_limma\_dataset 25

### **Arguments**

input Expt input.

choose\_for One of limma, deseq, edger, or basic. Defines the requested data state.

force Force non-standard data?

... More options for future expansion.

#### **Details**

```
Invoked by _pairwise().
```

#### Value

List the data, conditions, and batches in the data.

### See Also

```
choose_binom_dataset choose_limma_dataset choose_basic_dataset
```

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
starting_data <- create_expt(metadata)
modified_data <- normalize_expt(starting_data, transform="log2", norm="quant")
a_dataset <- choose_dataset(modified_data, choose_for="deseq")
## choose_dataset should see that log2 data is inappropriate for DESeq2 and
## return it to a base10 state.
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

choose\_limma\_dataset A sanity check that a given set of data is suitable for analysis by limma.

# Description

Take an expt and poke at it to ensure that it will not result in troubled limma results.

# Usage

```
choose_limma_dataset(input, force = FALSE, which_voom = "limma", ...)
```

### **Arguments**

input Expressionset containing expt object.

force Ingore warnings and use the provided data asis.

which\_voom Choose between limma'svoom, voomWithQualityWeights, or the hpgl equiva-

lents.

... Extra arguments passed to arglist.

26 choose\_model

#### Value

dataset suitable for limma analysis

#### See Also

#### limma

choose\_model

Try out a few experimental models and return a likely working option.

### **Description**

The \_pairwise family of functions all demand an experimental model. This tries to choose a consistent and useful model for all for them. This does not try to do multi-factor, interacting, nor dependent variable models, if you want those do them yourself and pass them off as alt\_model.

### Usage

```
choose_model(input, conditions = NULL, batches = NULL,
  model_batch = TRUE, model_cond = TRUE, model_intercept = FALSE,
  alt_model = NULL, alt_string = NULL, intercept = 0,
  reverse = FALSE, contr = NULL, surrogates = "be", ...)
```

# **Arguments**

input Input data used to make the model.

conditions Factor of conditions in the putative model.

batches Factor of batches in the putative model.

model\_batch Try to include batch in the model?

model\_cond Try to include condition in the model? (Yes!)

model\_intercept

Use an intercept model instead of cell-means?

alt\_model Use your own model.

alt\_string String describing an alternate model.

intercept Choose an intercept for the model as opposed to 0.

reverse Reverse condition/batch in the model? This shouldn't/doesn't matter but I wanted

to test.

contr List of contrasts.arg possibilities.

surrogates Number of or method used to choose the number of surrogate variables.

... Further options are passed to arglist.

### **Details**

Invoked by the \_pairwise() functions.

circos\_arc 27

#### Value

List including a model matrix and strings describing cell-means and intercept models.

#### See Also

```
stats model.matrix
```

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   a_model <- choose_model(expt, model_batch=TRUE, model_intercept=FALSE)
   a_model$chosen_model
   ## ~ 0 + condition + batch
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

circos\_arc

Write arcs between chromosomes in circos.

#### **Description**

Ok, so when I said I only do 1 chromosome images, I lied. This function tries to make writing arcs between chromosomes easier. It too works in 3 stages, It writes out a data file using cfgout as a basename and the data from df in the circos arc format into circos/data/bob\_arc.txt It then writes out a configuration plot stanza in circos/conf/bob\_arc.conf and finally adds an include to circos/bob.conf

# Usage

```
circos_arc(df, cfgout = "circos/conf/default.conf", first_col = "chr1",
  second_col = "chr2", color = "blue", radius = 0.75,
  thickness = 3)
```

### **Arguments**

df Dataframe with starts/ends and the floating point information.

cfgout Master configuration file to write.

first\_col Name of the first chromosome.

second\_col Name of the second chromosome.

color Color of the chromosomes.

Color of the chromosomes.

radius Outer radius at which to add the arcs.

thickness Integer thickness of the arcs.

# Details

In its current implementation, this only understands two chromosomes. A minimal amount of logic and data organization will address this weakness.

28 circos\_heatmap

#### Value

The file to which the arc configuration information was written.

circos\_heatmap Write tiles of arbitrary heat-mappable data in circos.

### **Description**

This function tries to make the writing circos heatmaps easier. Like circos\_plus\_minus() and circos\_hist() it works in 3 stages, It writes out a data file using cfgout as a basename and the data from df in the circos histogram format into circos/data/bob\_heatmap.txt It then writes out a configuration plot stanza in circos/conf/bob\_heatmap.conf and finally adds an include to circos/bob.conf

#### Usage

```
circos_heatmap(df, annot_df, cfgout = "circos/conf/default.conf",
  colname = "logFC", color_mapping = 0, min_value = NULL,
  max_value = NULL, chr = "chr1", basename = "", colors = NULL,
  color_choice = "spectral-9-div", scale_log_base = 1, outer = 0.9,
  rules = NULL, width = 0.08, spacing = 0.02)
```

### **Arguments**

df Dataframe with starts/ends and the floating point information.

annot\_df Annotation data frame with starts/ends.
cfgout Master configuration file to write.

colname Name of the column with the data of interest.

color\_mapping 0 means no overflows for min/max, 1 means overflows of min get a chosen color,

2 means overflows of both min/max get chosen colors.

min\_value Minimum value for the data.

max\_value Maximum value for the data.

chr Name of the chromosome (This currently assumes a bacterial chromosome).

basename Make sure the written configuration files get different names with this.

colors Colors of the heat map.

color\_choice Name of the heatmap to use, I forget how this interacts with color...

scale\_log\_base Defines how the range of colors will be ranged with respect to the values in the

data.

outer Floating point radius of the circle into which to place the heatmap.

rules some extra rules?

width Width of each tile in the heatmap.

spacing Radial distance between outer, inner, and inner to whatever follows.

#### Value

Radius after adding the histogram and the spacing.

circos\_hist 29

circos_hist	Write histograms of arbitrary floating point data in circos.

# **Description**

This function tries to make the writing of histogram data in circos easier. Like circos\_plus\_minus() it works in 3 stages, It writes out a data file using cfgout as a basename and the data from df in the circos histogram format into circos/data/bob\_hist.txt It then writes out a configuration plot stanza in circos/conf/bob\_hist.conf and finally adds an include to circos/bob.conf

# Usage

```
circos_hist(df, annot_df, cfgout = "circos/conf/default.conf",
  colname = "logFC", chr = "chr1", basename = "", color = "blue",
  fill_color = "blue", outer = 0.9, width = 0.08, spacing = 0)
```

# **Arguments**

df	Dataframe with starts/ends and the floating point information.
annot_df	Annotation data frame containing starts/ends.
cfgout	Master configuration file to write.
colname	Name of the column with the data of interest.
chr	Name of the chromosome (This currently assumes a bacterial chromosome).
basename	Location to write the circos data (usually cwd).
color	Color of the plotted data.
fill_color	Guess!
outer	Floating point radius of the circle into which to place the data.
width	Radial width of each tile.

Distance between outer, inner, and inner to whatever follows.

# Value

spacing

Radius after adding the histogram and the spacing.

30 circos\_ideogram

circos\_ideogram

Create the description of chromosome markings.

# Description

This function writes ideogram files for circos.

### Usage

```
circos_ideogram(name = "default", conf_dir = "circos/conf",
band_url = NULL, fill = "yes", stroke_color = "black",
thickness = "20", stroke_thickness = "2", fill_color = "black",
radius = "0.85", label_size = "36", band_stroke_thickness = "2")
```

# Arguments

name Name of the configuration file to which to add the ideogram.

conf\_dir Where does the configuration live?

band\_url Provide a url for making these imagemaps?

fill Fill in the strokes?

stroke\_color What color?

thickness How thick to color the lines

stroke\_thickness

How much of them to fill in

fill\_color What color to fill

radius Where on the circle to put them

label\_size How large to make the labels in px.

band\_stroke\_thickness

How big to make the strokes!

## Value

The file to which the ideogram configuration was written.

circos\_karyotype 31

circos\_karyotype

*Create the description of (a)chromosome(s) for circos.* 

#### Description

This function tries to save me from having to get the lengths of arcs for bacterial chromosomes manually correct, and writes them as a circos compatible karyotype file. The outfile parameter was chosen to match the configuration directive outlined in circos\_prefix(), however that will need to be changed in order for this to work in variable conditions. Next time I make one of these graphs I will do that I suspect. In addition, this currently only understands how to write bacterial chromosomes, that will likely be fixed when I am asked to write out a L.major karyotype. These defaults were chosen because I have a chromosome of this length that is correct.

# Usage

```
circos_karyotype(name = "default", conf_dir = "circos/conf",
  length = NULL, chr_name = "chr1", segments = 6, color = "white",
  chr_num = 1, fasta = NULL)
```

#### **Arguments**

name	Name of the chromosome (This currently assumes a bacterial chromosome).
conf_dir	Where to put the circos configuration file(s).
length	Length of the chromosome (the default is mgas5005).
chr_name	Short name of the chromosome.
segments	How many segments to cut the chromosome into?
color	Color segments of the chromosomal arc?
chr_num	Number to record for each chromosome.
fasta	Fasta file to use to create the karyotype.

#### Value

The output filename.

circos\_make

Write a simple makefile for circos.

### Description

I regenerate all my circos pictures with make(1). This is my makefile.

#### Usage

```
circos_make(target = "", output = "circos/Makefile",
  circos = "circos")
```

32 circos\_plus\_minus

#### **Arguments**

target Default make target.
output Makefile to write.

circos Location of circos. I have a copy in home/bin/circos and use that sometimes.

#### Value

a kitten

circos\_plus\_minus Write tiles of bacterial ontology groups using the categories from microbesonline.org.

#### **Description**

This function tries to save me from writing out ontology definitions and likely making mistakes. It uses the start/ends from the gff annotation along with the 1 letter GO-like categories from microbesonline.org. It then writes two data files circos/data/bob\_plus\_go.txt, circos/data/bob\_minus\_go.txt along with two configuration files circos/conf/bob\_minus\_go.conf and circos/conf/bob\_plus\_go.conf and finally adds an include to circos/bob.conf

### Usage

```
circos_plus_minus(table, cfgout = "circos/conf/default.conf",
    chr = "chr1", outer = 1, width = 0.08, spacing = 0,
    acol = "orange", bcol = "reds-9-seq", ccol = "yellow",
    dcol = "vlpurple", ecol = "vlgreen", fcol = "dpblue",
    gcol = "vlgreen", hcol = "vlpblue", icol = "vvdpgreen",
    jcol = "dpred", kcol = "orange", lcol = "vvlorange",
    mcol = "dpgreen", ncol = "vvlpblue", ocol = "vvlgreen",
    pcol = "vvdpred", qcol = "ylgn-3-seq", rcol = "vlgrey",
    scol = "grey", tcol = "vlpurple", ucol = "greens-3-seq",
    vcol = "vlred", wcol = "vvdppurple", xcol = "black",
    ycol = "lred", zcol = "vlpblue")
```

### Arguments

table	Dataframe with starts/ends and categories.
cfgout	Master configuration file to write.
chr	Name of the chromosome.
outer	Floating point radius of the circle into which to place the plus-strand data.
width	Radial width of each tile.
spacing	Radial distance between outer, inner, and inner to whatever follows.
acol	A color: RNA processing and modification.

circos\_plus\_minus 33

bcol	B color: Chromatin structure and dynamics.
ccol	C color: Energy production conversion.
dcol	D color: Cell cycle control, mitosis and meiosis.
ecol	E color: Amino acid transport metabolism.
fcol	F color: Nucleotide transport and metabolism.
gcol	G color: Carbohydrate transport and metabolism.
hcol	H color: Coenzyme transport and metabolism.
icol	I color: Lipid transport and metabolism.
jcol	J color: Translation, ribosome structure and biogenesis.
kcol	K color: Transcription.
lcol	L color: Replication, recombination, and repair.
mcol	M color: Cell wall/membrane biogenesis.
ncol	N color: Cell motility
ocol	O color: Posttranslational modification, protein turnover, chaperones.
pcol	P color: Inorganic ion transport and metabolism.
qcol	Q color: Secondary metabolite biosynthesis, transport, and catabolism.
rcol	R color: General function prediction only.
scol	S color: Function unknown.
tcol	T color: Signal transduction mechanisms.
ucol	U color: Intracellular trafficking(sp?) and secretion.
vcol	V color: Defense mechanisms.
wcol	W color: Extracellular structures.
xcol	X color: Not in COG.
ycol	Y color: Nuclear structure.
zcol	Z color: Cytoskeleton.

# Value

Radius after adding the plus/minus information and the spacing between them.

34 circos\_suffix

circos_prefix	Write the beginning of a circos configuration file.	

# Description

A few parameters need to be set when starting circos. This sets some of them and gets ready for plot stanzas.

# Usage

```
circos_prefix(name = "mgas", conf_dir = "circos/conf", radius = 1800,
    chr_units = 1000, band_url = NULL, ...)
```

# Arguments

name Name of the map, called with 'make name'.

conf\_dir Directory containing the circos configuration data.

radius Size of the image.

chr\_units How often to print chromosome in 'prefix' units.

band\_url Place to imagemap link.

... Extra arguments passed to the tick/karyotype makers.

# **Details**

In its current implementation, this really assumes that there will be no highlight stanzas and at most 1 link stanza. chromosomes. A minimal amount of logic and data organization will address these weaknesses.

# Value

The master configuration file name.

circos_suffix	Write the end of a circos master configuration.	

# Description

circos configuration files need an ending. This writes it.

# Usage

```
circos_suffix(cfgout = "circos/conf/default.conf")
```

circos\_ticks 35

#### **Arguments**

cfgout Master configuration file to write.

#### Value

The filename of the configuration.

circos\_ticks

*Create the ticks for a circos plot.* 

# **Description**

This function writes ticks for circos. This has lots of options, the defaults are all taken from the circos example documentation for a bacterial genome.

### Usage

```
circos_ticks(name = "default", conf_dir = "circos/conf",
   tick_separation = 2, min_label_distance = 0, label_separation = 5,
   label_offset = 5, label_size = 8, multiplier = 0.001,
   main_color = "black", main_thickness = 3, main_size = 20,
   first_size = 10, first_spacing = 1, first_color = "black",
   first_show_label = "no", first_label_size = 12, second_size = 15,
   second_spacing = 5, second_color = "black",
   second_show_label = "yes", second_label_size = 16, third_size = 18,
   third_spacing = 10, third_color = "black",
   third_show_label = "yes", third_label_size = 16,
   fourth_spacing = 100, fourth_color = "black",
   fourth_show_label = "yes", suffix = " kb", fourth_label_size = 36,
   include_first_label = TRUE, include_second_label = TRUE,
   include_third_label = TRUE, include_fourth_label = TRUE,
   include_third_label = TRUE, include_fourth_label = TRUE,
```

# **Arguments**

Name of the configuration file to which to add the ideogram. name Where does the configuration live? conf\_dir tick\_separation Top-level separation between tick marks. min\_label\_distance distance to the edge of the plot for labels. label\_separation radial distance between labels. label\_offset The offset for the labels. label\_size Top-level label size. multiplier When writing the position, by what factor to lower the numbers? 36 circos\_ticks

Color for top-level labels? main\_color main\_thickness Top-level thickness of lines etc. main\_size Top-level size of text. first\_size Second level size of text. first\_spacing Second level spacing of ticks. first\_color Second-level text color. first\_show\_label Show a label for the second level ticks? first\_label\_size Text size for second level labels? Size of ticks for the third level. second\_size second\_spacing third-level spacing second color Text color for the third level. second\_show\_label Give them a label? second\_label\_size And a size. third\_size Now for the size of the almost-largest ticks third\_spacing How far apart? third\_color and their color third\_show\_label give a label? third\_label\_size and a size. fourth\_spacing The largest ticks! fourth\_color The largest color. fourth\_show\_label Provide a label? suffix String for printing chromosome distances. fourth\_label\_size They are big! include\_first\_label Provide the smallest labels? include\_second\_label Second smallest labels? include\_third\_label Second biggest labels? include\_fourth\_label Largest labels?

## Value

. . .

The file to which the ideogram configuration was written.

Extra arguments from circos\_prefix().

circos\_tile 37

circos_tile	Write tiles of arbitrary categorical point data in circos.	
circos_tile	Write tiles of arbitrary categorical point data in circos.	

#### **Description**

This function tries to make the writing circos tiles easier. Like circos\_plus\_minus() and circos\_hist() it works in 3 stages, It writes out a data file using cfgout as a basename and the data from df in the circos histogram format into circos/data/bob\_tile.txt It then writes out a configuration plot stanza in circos/conf/bob\_tile.conf and finally adds an include to circos/bob.conf

## Usage

```
circos_tile(df, annot_df = NULL, cfgout = "circos/conf/default.conf",
  colname = "logFC", chr = "chr1", basename = "", colors = NULL,
  thickness = 90, margin = 0, stroke_thickness = 0, padding = 0.1,
  outer = 0.9, width = 0.08, spacing = 0)
```

### **Arguments**

df	Dataframe with	starts/ends and	the floating	point information.

annot\_df Annotation data frame defining starts/stops.

cfgout Master configuration file to write.

colname Name of the column with the data of interest.

chr Name of the chromosome (This currently assumes a bacterial chromosome)

basename Used to make unique filenames for the data/conf files.

colors Colors of the data.

thickness How thick to make the tiles in radial units.

margin How much space between other rings and the tiles?

stroke\_thickness

Size of the tile outlines.

padding Space between tiles.

outer Floating point radius of the circle into which to place the categorical data.

width Width of each tile.

spacing Radial distance between outer, inner, and inner to whatever follows.

#### Value

Radius after adding the histogram and the spacing.

38 cleavage\_histogram

clear_s	session	Clear an R session, about R.	this is probably	unwise given	what I have read

## Description

Clear an R session, this is probably unwise given what I have read about R.

### Usage

```
clear_session(keepers = NULL, depth = 10)
```

### **Arguments**

keepers List of namespaces to leave alone (unimplemented).

depth Cheesy forloop of attempts to remove packages stops after this many tries.

#### Value

A spring-fresh R session, hopefully.

cleavage_histogram	Make a histogram of how many peptides are expected at every integer
	dalton from a given start to end size for a given enzyme digestion.

## **Description**

This is very similar to plot\_cleaved() above, but tries to be a little bit smarter.

#### Usage

```
cleavage_histogram(pep_sequences, enzyme = "trypsin", start = 600,
  end = 1500, color = "black")
```

## Arguments

pep\_sequences Protein sequences as per plot\_cleaved().
enzyme Compatible enzyme name from cleaver.

start Print histogram from here

end to here.

color Make the bars this color.

### Value

List containing the plot and size distribution.

cluster\_trees 39

cluster_trees Take clusterprofile group data and print it on a tree as per topGO.	
---	--

## Description

TopGO's ontology trees can be very illustrative. This function shoe-horns clusterProfiler data into the format expected by topGO and uses it to make those trees.

## Usage

```
cluster_trees(de_genes, cpdata, goid_map = "id2go.map", go_db = NULL,
    score_limit = 0.2, overwrite = FALSE, selector = "topDiffGenes",
    pval_column = "adj.P.Val")
```

## **Arguments**

de_genes	List of genes deemed 'interesting'.
cpdata	Data from simple_clusterprofiler().
goid_map	Mapping file of IDs to GO ontologies.
go_db	Dataframe of mappings used to build goid_map.
score_limit	Scoring limit above which to ignore genes.
overwrite	Overwrite an existing goid mapping file?
selector	Name of a function for applying scores to the trees.
pval_column	Name of the column in the GO table from which to extract scores.

## Value

```
plots! Trees! oh my!
```

## See Also

Ramigo showSigOfNodes

## Examples

```
## Not run:
   cluster_data <- simple_clusterprofiler(genes, stuff)
   ctrees <- cluster_trees(genes, cluster_data)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

40 combine\_de\_tables

combine\_de\_tables

Combine portions of deseq/limma/edger table output.

#### **Description**

This hopefully makes it easy to compare the outputs from limma/DESeq2/EdgeR on a table-by-table basis.

#### Usage

```
combine_de_tables(apr, extra_annot = NULL, excel = NULL,
    sig_excel = NULL, abundant_excel = NULL,
    excel_title = "Table SXXX: Combined Differential Expression of YYY",
    keepers = "all", excludes = NULL, adjp = TRUE,
    include_limma = TRUE, include_deseq = TRUE, include_edger = TRUE,
    include_ebseq = TRUE, include_basic = TRUE, rownames = TRUE,
    add_plots = TRUE, loess = FALSE, plot_dim = 6,
    compare_plots = TRUE, padj_type = "fdr", ...)
```

### **Arguments**

padj\_type

Output from all\_pairwise(). apr Add some annotation information? extra\_annot Filename for the excel workbook, or null if not printed. excel sig\_excel Filename for writing significant tables. abundant\_excel Filename for writing abundance tables. Title for the excel sheet(s). If it has the string 'YYY', that will be replaced by excel\_title the contrast name. List of reformatted table names to explicitly keep certain contrasts in specific keepers orders and orientations. excludes List of columns and patterns to use for excluding genes. Perhaps you do not want the adjusted p-values for plotting? adjp include\_limma Include limma analyses in the table? include\_deseq Include deseg analyses in the table? include\_edger Include edger analyses in the table? include\_ebseq Include ebseq analyses in the table? include\_basic Include my stupid basic logFC tables? rownames Add rownames to the xlsx printed table? add\_plots Add plots to the end of the sheets with expression values? loess Add time intensive loess estimation to plots? plot\_dim Number of inches squared for the plot if added. compare\_plots Add some plots comparing the results.

Add a consistent p adjustment of this type.

Arguments passed to significance and abundance tables.

combine\_expts 41

## Value

Table combining limma/edger/deseq outputs.

#### See Also

```
all_pairwise
```

## Examples

combine\_expts

Take two expressionsets and smoosh them together.

## Description

Because of the extra sugar I added to expressionSets, the combine() function needs a little help when combining expts. Notably, the information from tximport needs some help.

## Usage

```
combine_expts(expt1, expt2, condition = "condition", batch = "batch",
  merge_meta = FALSE)
```

## Arguments

expt1	First expt object.
expt2	Second expt object.

condition Column with which to reset the conditions.

batch Column with which to reset the batches.

### Value

Larger expt.

```
combine_single_de_table
```

Given a limma, edger, and deseq table, combine them into one.

## **Description**

This combines the outputs from the various differential expression tools and formalizes some column names to make them a little more consistent.

#### Usage

```
combine_single_de_table(li = NULL, ed = NULL, eb = NULL, de = NULL,
ba = NULL, table_name = "", annot_df = NULL, do_inverse = FALSE,
adjp = TRUE, padj_type = "fdr", include_deseq = TRUE,
include_edger = TRUE, include_ebseq = TRUE, include_limma = TRUE,
include_basic = TRUE, lfc_cutoff = 1, p_cutoff = 0.05,
excludes = NULL)
```

#### **Arguments**

li	Limma output table.
ed	Edger output table.
eb	EBSeq output table
de	DESeq2 output table.
ba	Basic output table.

table\_name Name of the table to merge.

annot\_df Add some annotation information?

do\_inverse Invert the fold changes? adjp Use adjusted p-values?

padj\_type Add this consistent p-adjustment.

include\_deseq Include tables from deseq?
include\_edger Include tables from edger?
include\_ebseq Include tables from ebseq?
include\_limma Include tables from limma?
include\_basic Include the basic table?

lfc\_cutoff Preferred logfoldchange cutoff.

p\_cutoff Preferred pvalue cutoff.

excludes Set of genes to exclude from the output.

### Value

List containing a) Dataframe containing the merged limma/edger/deseq/basic tables, and b) A summary of how many genes were observed as up/down by output table.

compare\_de\_results 43

#### See Also

## data.table openxlsx

compare\_de\_results

Compare the results of separate all\_pairwise() invocations.

## **Description**

Where compare\_led\_tables looks for changes between limma and friends, this function looks for differences/similarities across the models/surrogates/etc across invocations of limma/deseq/edger.

## Usage

```
compare_de_results(first, second, cor_method = "pearson",
  try_methods = c("limma", "deseq", "edger", "ebseq", "basic"))
```

## **Arguments**

first One invocation of combine\_de\_tables to examine.

second A second invocation of combine\_de\_tables to examine.

cor\_method Method to use for cor.test().

try\_methods List of methods to attempt comparing.

#### **Details**

Tested in 29de\_shared.R

#### Value

A list of compared columns, tables, and methods.

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    first <- all_pairwise(expt, model_batch=FALSE, excel="first.xlsx")
    second <- all_pairwise(expt, model_batch="svaseq", excel="second.xlsx")
    comparison <- compare_de_results(first$combined, second$combined)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

compare\_go\_searches

Compare the results from different ontology tools

## **Description**

Combine the results from goseq, cluster profiler, topgo, and gostats; poke at them with a stick and see what happens. The general idea is to pull the p-value data from each tool and contrast that to the set of all possibile ontologies. This allows one to do a correlation coefficient between them. In addition, take the 1-pvalue for each ontology for each tool. Thus for strong p-values the score will be near 1 and so we can sum the scores for all the tools. Since topgo has 4 tools, the total possible is 7 if everything has a p-value equal to 0.

### Usage

```
compare_go_searches(goseq = NULL, cluster = NULL, topgo = NULL,
  gostats = NULL)
```

#### Arguments

goseq The goseq result from simple\_goseq()
cluster The result from simple\_clusterprofiler()

topgo Guess gostats Yep, ditto

#### Value

a summary of the similarities of ontology searches

## See Also

goseq clusterProfiler topGO goStats

compare\_logfc\_plots

Compare logFC values from limma and friends

## **Description**

There are some peculiar discrepencies among these tools, what is up with that?

## Usage

```
compare_logfc_plots(combined_tables)
```

### **Arguments**

```
combined_tables
```

The combined tables from limma et al.

#### **Details**

Invoked by combine\_de\_tables() in order to compare the results.

#### Value

Some plots

#### See Also

```
plot_linear_scatter
```

## Examples

```
## Not run:
limma_vs_deseq_vs_edger <- compare_logfc_plots(combined)
## Get a list of plots of logFC by contrast of LvD, LvE, DvE
## It provides comparisons against the basic analysis, but who cares about that.
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

```
{\tt compare\_significant\_contrasts}
```

Implement a cleaner version of 'subset\_significants' from analyses with Maria Adelaida.

#### **Description**

This should provide nice venn diagrams and some statistics to compare 2 or 3 contrasts in a differential expression analysis.

## Usage

```
compare_significant_contrasts(sig_tables, compare_by = "deseq",
  weights = FALSE, contrasts = c(1, 2, 3))
```

## **Arguments**

sig\_tables Set of significance tables to poke at.

compare\_by Use which program for the comparisons?

weights When printing venn diagrams, weight them?

contrasts List of contrasts to compare.

```
compare_surrogate_estimates
```

Perform a comparison of the surrogate estimators demonstrated by Jeff Leek.

## **Description**

This is entirely derivative, but seeks to provide similar estimates for one's own actual data and catch corner cases not taken into account in that document (for example if the estimators don't converge on a surrogate variable). This will attempt each of the surrogate estimators described by Leek: pca, sva supervised, sva unsupervised, ruv supervised, ruv residuals, ruv empirical. Upon completion it will perform the same limma expression analysis and plot the ranked t statistics as well as a correlation plot making use of the extracted estimators against condition/batch/whatever else. Finally, it does the same ranking plot against a linear fitting Leek performed and returns the whole pile of information as a list.

## Usage

```
compare_surrogate_estimates(expt, extra_factors = NULL,
  filter_it = TRUE, filter_type = TRUE, do_catplots = FALSE,
  surrogates = "be", ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

expt	Experiment containing a design and other information.
extra_factors	Character list of extra factors which may be included in the final plot of the data.
filter_it	Most of the time these surrogate methods get mad if there are 0s in the data. Filter it?
filter_type	Type of filter to use when filtering the input data.
do_catplots	Include the catplots? They don't make a lot of sense yet, so probably no.
surrogates	Use 'be' or 'leek' surrogate estimates, or choose a number.
	Extra arguments when filtering.

#### Value

List of the results.

concatenate\_runs 47

concatenate_runs	Sum the reads/gene for multiple sequencing runs of a single condition/batch.
	nong outer.

## Description

On occasion we have multiple technical replicates of a sequencing run. This can use a column in the experimental design to identify those replicates and sum the counts into a single column in the count tables.

## Usage

```
concatenate_runs(expt, column = "replicate")
```

## Arguments

expt Experiment class containing the requisite metadata and count tables.

column of the design matrix used to specify which samples are replicates.

### **Details**

Untested as of 2016-12-01, but used in a couple of projects where sequencing runs got repeated.

### Value

Expt with the concatenated counts, new design matrix, batches, conditions, etc.

#### See Also

Biobase exprs fData pData

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  compressed <- concatenate_runs(expt)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

48 convert\_counts

convert\_counts

Perform a cpm/rpkm/whatever transformation of a count table.

## **Description**

I should probably tell it to also handle a simple df/vector/list of gene lengths, but I haven't. cp\_seq\_m is a cpm conversion of the data followed by a rp-ish conversion which normalizes by the number of the given oligo. By default this oligo is 'TA' because it was used for tnseq which should be normalized by the number of possible transposition sites by mariner. It could, however, be used to normalize by the number of methionines, for example – if one wanted to do such a thing.

## Usage

```
convert_counts(data, convert = "raw", ...)
```

## Arguments

data Matrix of count data.

convert Type of conversion to perform: edgecpm/cpm/rpkm/cp\_seq\_m.

Options I might pass from other functions are dropped into arglist, used by rpkm (gene lengths) and divide\_seq (genome, pattern to match, and annotation type).

#### Value

Dataframe of cpm/rpkm/whatever(counts)

#### See Also

```
edgeR Biobase cpm
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   converted_table = convert_counts(count_table, convert='cbcbcpm')
## End(Not run)
```

convert\_gsc\_ids 49

## **Description**

This is intended to convert all the IDs in a geneSet from one ID type to another and giving back the geneSet with the new IDs.

#### Usage

```
convert_gsc_ids(gsc, orgdb = "org.Hs.eg.db", from_type = NULL,
  to_type = "ENTREZID")
```

## **Arguments**

gsc geneSetCollection with IDs of a type one wishes to change.

orgdb Annotation object containing the various IDs.

from\_type Name of the ID which your gsc is using. This can probably be automagically

detected...

to\_type Name of the ID you wish to use.

## **Details**

One caveat: this will collapse redundant IDs via unique().

#### Value

Fresh gene set collection replete with new names.

cordist	Similarity measure which combines elements from Pearson correlation and Euclidean distance.
	ana Euctaean aistance.

## Description

Here is Keith's summary: Where the cor returns the Pearson correlation matrix for the input matrix, and the dist function returns the Euclidean distance matrix for the input matrix. The LHS of the equation is simply the sign of the correlation function, which serves to preserve the sign of the interaction. The RHS combines the Pearson correlation and the log inverse Euclidean distance with equal weights. The result is a number in the range from -1 to 1 where values close to -1 indicate a strong negative correlation and values close to 1 indicate a strong positive correlation. While the Pearson correlation and Euclidean distance each contribute equally in the above equation, one could also assign tuning parameters to each of the metrics to allow for unequal contributions.

50 correlate\_de\_tables

#### Usage

```
cordist(data, cor_method = "pearson", dist_method = "euclidean",
  cor_weight = 0.5, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

data Matrix of data

cor\_method Which correlation method to use?
dist\_method Which distance method to use?

cor\_weight 0-1 weight of the correlation, the distance weight will be 1-cor\_weight.

... extra arguments for cor/dist

### Author(s)

Keigth Hughitt

correlate\_de\_tables

See how similar are results from limma/deseq/edger/ebseq.

### **Description**

limma, DEseq2, and EdgeR all make somewhat different assumptions. and choices about what makes a meaningful set of differentially. expressed genes. This seeks to provide a quick and dirty metric describing the degree to which they (dis)agree.

#### Usage

```
correlate_de_tables(results, annot_df = NULL)
```

### **Arguments**

results Data from do\_pairwise()
annot\_df Include annotation data?

... More options!

#### **Details**

Invoked by all\_pairwise().

#### Value

Heatmap showing how similar they are along with some correlations betwee the three players.

## See Also

limma\_pairwise edger\_pairwise deseq2\_pairwise

counts\_from\_surrogates 51

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
l = limma_pairwise(expt)
d = deseq_pairwise(expt)
e = edger_pairwise(expt)
fun = compare_led_tables(limma=1, deseq=d, edger=e)
## End(Not run)
```

 ${\tt counts\_from\_surrogates}$ 

A single place to extract count tables from a set of surrogate variables.

## **Description**

Given an initial set of counts and a series of surrogates, what would the resulting count table look like? Hopefully this function answers that question.

## Usage

```
counts_from_surrogates(data, adjust = NULL, design = NULL,
  method = "ruv", cond_column = "condition", matrix_scale = "linear",
  return_scale = "linear", ...)
```

## Arguments

data	Original count table, may be an expt/expressionset or df/matrix.
adjust	Surrogates with which to adjust the data.
design	Experimental design if it is not included in the expressionset.
method	Which methodology to follow, ideally these agree but that seems untrue.
cond_column	design column containing the condition data.
matrix_scale	Was the input for the surrogate estimator on a log or linear scale?
return_scale	Does one want the output linear or log?
	Arguments passed to downstream functions.

## Value

A data frame of adjusted counts.

## See Also

```
sva RUVSeq
```

52 count\_nmer

count\_expt\_snps

Gather snp information for an expt

#### **Description**

This function attempts to gather a set of variant positions using an extant expressionset. This therefore seeks to keep the sample metadata consistent with the original data. In its current iteration, it therefore makes some potentially bad assumptions about the naming conventions for its input files. It furthermore assumes inputs from the variant calling methods in cyoa.

## Usage

```
count_expt_snps(expt, type = "counts", annot_column = "bcftable",
  tolower = TRUE)
```

### **Arguments**

expt an expressionset from which to extract information.

type Use counts / samples or ratios?

annot\_column Column in the metadata for getting the table of bcftools calls.

tolower Lowercase stuff like 'HPGL'?

#### Value

A new expt object

count\_nmer

Count n-mers in a given data set using Biostrings

## **Description**

This just calls PDict() and vcountPDict() on a sequence database given a pattern and number of mismatches. This may be used by divide\_seq() normalization.

## Usage

```
count_nmer(genome, pattern = "ATG", mismatch = 0)
```

#### **Arguments**

genome Sequence database, genome in this case.

pattern Count off this string.

mismatch How many mismatches are acceptable?

#### Value

Set of counts by sequence.

cp\_options 53

cp_options	Set up appropriate option sets for clusterProfiler	

## **Description**

This hard-sets some defaults for orgdb/kegg databases when using clusterProfiler.

## Usage

```
cp_options(species)
```

## Arguments

species Currently it only works for humans and fruit flies.

create\_expt Wrap bioconductor's expressionset to include some other extraneous information.

## **Description**

It is worth noting that this function has a lot of logic used to find the count tables in the local filesystem. This logic has been superceded by simply adding a field to the .csv file called 'file'. create\_expt() will then just read that filename, it may be a full pathname or local to the cwd of the project.

### Usage

```
create_expt(metadata = NULL, gene_info = NULL,
  count_dataframe = NULL, sample_colors = NULL, title = NULL,
  notes = NULL, include_type = "all", include_gff = NULL,
  file_column = "file", savefile = "expt", low_files = FALSE, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

metadata	Comma separated file (or excel) describing the samples with information like condition, batch, count_filename, etc.	
gene_info	Annotation information describing the rows of the data set, this often comes from a call to import.gff() or biomart or organismdbi.	
count_dataframe		
	If one does not wish to read the count tables from the filesystem, they may instead be fed as a data frame here.	
sample_colors	List of colors by condition, if not provided it will generate its own colors using colorBrewer.	

54 default\_norm

notes Additional notes?

I have usually assumed that all gff annotations should be used, but that is not always true, this allows one to limit to a specific annotation type.

Include\_gff Gff file to help in sorting which features to keep.

Column to use in a gene information dataframe for savefile Rdata filename prefix for saving the data of the resulting expt.

Low\_files Explicitly lowercase the filenames when searching the filesystem?

... More parameters are fun!

#### Value

experiment an expressionset

#### See Also

Biobase pData fData exprs read\_counts\_expt

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    new_experiment <- create_expt("some_csv_file.csv", gene_info=gene_df)
    ## Remember that this depends on an existing data structure of gene annotations.
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

default\_norm

Perform a default normalization of some data

## Description

This just calls normalize expt with the most common arguments except log2 transformation, but that may be appended with 'transform=log2', so I don't feel bad. Indeed, it will allow you to overwrite any arguments if you wish. In our work, the most common normalization is: quantile(cpm(low-filter(data))).

## Usage

```
default_norm(expt, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

expt An expressionset containing expt object
... More options to pass to normalize\_expt()

deparse\_go\_value 55

## Value

The normalized expt

#### See Also

```
normalize_expt
```

deparse\_go\_value

Extract more easily readable information from a GOTERM datum.

## Description

The output from the GOTERM/GO.db functions is inconsistent, to put it nicely. This attempts to extract from that heterogeneous datatype something easily readable. Example: Synonym() might return any of the following: NA, NULL, "NA", "NULL", c("NA",NA,"GO:00001"), "GO:00002", c("Some text",NA, NULL, "GO:00003") This function will boil that down to 'not found', ", 'GO:00004', or "GO:0001, some text, GO:00004"

## Usage

```
deparse_go_value(value)
```

## Arguments

value

Result of try(as.character(somefunction(GOTERM[id])), silent=TRUE). somefunction would be 'Synonym' 'Secondary' 'Ontology', etc...

## Value

something more sane (hopefully).

## See Also

GO.db

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    ## goterms = GOTERM[ids]
    ## sane_goterms = deparse_go_value(goterms)
## End(Not run)
```

56 deseq2\_pairwise

deseq2_pairwise	Set up model matrices contrasts and do pairwise comparisons of all conditions using DESeq2.

## Description

Invoking DESeq2 is confusing, this should help.

#### Usage

```
deseq2_pairwise(input = NULL, conditions = NULL, batches = NULL,
  model_cond = TRUE, model_batch = TRUE, model_intercept = FALSE,
  alt_model = NULL, extra_contrasts = NULL, annot_df = NULL,
  force = FALSE, deseq_method = "long", ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

input Dataframe/vector or expt class containing data, normalization state, etc.

conditions Factor of conditions in the experiment.

batches Factor of batches in the experiment.

model\_cond Is condition in the experimental model?

model\_batch Is batch in the experimental model?

model\_intercept

Use an intercept model?

alt\_model Provide an arbitrary model here.

extra\_contrasts

Provide extra contrasts here.

annot\_df Include some annotation information in the results?

force Force deseq to accept data which likely violates its assumptions.

deseq\_method The DESeq2 manual shows a few ways to invoke it, I make 2 of them available

here.

... Triple dots! Options are passed to arglist.

## Details

Tested in test\_24de\_deseq.R Like the other \_pairwise() functions, this attempts to perform all pairwise contrasts in the provided data set. The details are of course slightly different when using DESeq2. Thus, this uses the function choose\_binom\_dataset() to try to ensure that the incoming data is appropriate for DESeq2 (if one normalized the data, it will attempt to revert to raw counts, for example). It continues on to extract the conditions and batches in the data, choose an appropriate experimental model, and run the DESeq analyses as described in the manual. It defaults to using an experimental batch factor, but will accept a string like 'sva' instead, in which case it will use sva to estimate the surrogates, and append them to the experimental design. The deseq\_method parameter may be used to apply different DESeq2 code paths as outlined in the manual. If you want to play with non-standard data, the force argument will round the data and shoe-horn it into DESeq2.

deseq\_pairwise 57

## Value

List including the following information: run = the return from calling DESeq() denominators = list of denominators in the contrasts numerators = list of the numerators in the contrasts conditions = the list of conditions in the experiment coefficients = list of coefficients making the contrasts all\_tables = list of DE tables

## See Also

## **DESeq2 Biobase stats**

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    pretend = deseq2_pairwise(data, conditions, batches)
## End(Not run)
```

deseq\_pairwise

deseq\_pairwise() Because I can't be trusted to remember '2'.

## **Description**

This calls deseq2\_pairwise(...) because I am determined to forget typing deseq2.

## Usage

```
deseq_pairwise(...)
```

## **Arguments**

... I like cats.

#### Value

stuff deseq2\_pairwise results.

### See Also

```
deseq2_pairwise
```

58 disjunct\_pvalues

de\_venn

Create venn diagrams describing how well deseq/limma/edger agree.

## **Description**

The sets of genes provided by limma and friends would ideally always agree, but they do not. Use this to see out how much the (dis)agree.

#### Usage

```
de_venn(table, adjp = FALSE, p = 0.05, lfc = 0, ...)
```

## Arguments

table	Which table to query?
adjp	Use adjusted p-values
р	p-value cutoff, I forget what for right now.
lfc	What fold-change cutoff to include?
	More arguments are passed to arglist.

#### Value

A list of venn plots

#### See Also

#### venneuler Vennerable

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
bunchovenns <- de_venn(pairwise_result)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

disjunct\_pvalues

*Test for infected/control/beads – a placebo effect?* 

## Description

The goal is therefore to find responses different than beads The null hypothesis is (H0): (infected == uninfected) | (infected == beads) The alt hypothesis is (HA): (infected != uninfected) & (infected != beads)

divide\_seq 59

#### Usage

```
disjunct_pvalues(contrast_fit, cellmeans_fit, conj_contrasts,
   disj_contrast)
```

## Arguments

```
contrast_fit Result of lmFit.
cellmeans_fit Result of a cellmeans fit.
conj_contrasts Result from the makeContrasts of the first set.
disj_contrast Result of the makeContrasts of the second set.
```

divide\_seq

Express a data frame of counts as reads per pattern per million.

## Description

This uses a sequence pattern rather than length to normalize sequence. It is essentially fancy pants rpkm.

## Usage

```
divide_seq(counts, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

counts Read count matrix.

... Options I might pass from other functions are dropped into arglist.

#### Value

The RPseqM counts

## See Also

```
edgeR Rsamtools FaFile rpkm
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  cptam <- divide_seq(cont_table, fasta="mgas_5005.fasta.xz", gff="mgas_5005.gff.xz")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

download\_gbk

 ${\tt download\_gbk}$ 

A genbank accession downloader scurrilously stolen from ape.

## Description

This takes and downloads genbank accessions.

## Usage

```
download_gbk(accessions = "AE009949", write = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

accessions An accession – actually a set of them.

write Write the files? Otherwise return a list of the strings

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_40ann\_biomartgenbank.R In this function I stole the same functionality from the ape package and set a few defaults so that it hopefully fails less often.

#### Value

A list containing the number of files downloaded and the character strings acquired.

### Author(s)

The ape authors with some modifications by atb.

## See Also

ape

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   gbk_file <- download_gbk(accessions="AE009949")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

download\_microbesonline\_files

Download the various file formats from microbesoline.

## **Description**

Microbesonline provides an interesting set of file formats to download. Each format proves useful under one condition or another, ergo this defaults to iterating through them all and getting every file.

## Usage

```
download_microbesonline_files(id = "160490", type = NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

id Species ID to query.

type File type(s) to download, if left null it will grab the genbank, tab, protein fasta,

transcript fasta, and genome.

#### Value

List describing the files downloaded and their locations.

#### Author(s)

atb

download\_uniprot\_proteome

Download the txt uniprot data for a given accession/species

## Description

Download the txt uniprot data for a given accession/species

## Usage

```
download_uniprot_proteome(accession = NULL, species = NULL,
taxonomy = NULL, all = FALSE, first = FALSE)
```

### **Arguments**

accession Which accession to grab? species Or perhaps species?

all If there are more than 1 hit, grab them all?

first Or perhaps just grab the first hit?

do\_topgo

#### Value

A filename/accession tuple.

do\_pairwise

Generalize pairwise comparisons

## **Description**

I want to multithread my pairwise comparisons, this is the first step in doing so.

### Usage

```
do_pairwise(type, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

type Which type of pairwise comparison to perform

... Set of arguments intended for limma\_pairwise(), edger\_pairwise(), and friends.

#### **Details**

Used to make parallel operations easier.

### Value

Result from limma/deseq/edger/basic

#### See Also

limma\_pairwise edger\_pairwise deseq\_pairwise basic\_pairwise

do\_topgo

An attempt to make topgo invocations a bit more standard.

#### **Description**

My function 'simple\_topgo()' was excessively long and a morass of copy/pasted fragments. This attempts to simplify that and converge on a single piece of code for all the methodologies provided by topgo.

#### Usage

```
do_topgo(type, go_map = NULL, fisher_genes = NULL, ks_genes = NULL,
    selector = "topDiffGenes", sigforall = TRUE, numchar = 300,
    pval_column = "adj.P.Val", overwrite = FALSE, cutoff = 0.05,
    densities = FALSE, pval_plots = TRUE)
```

ebseq\_few 63

#### **Arguments**

type Type of topgo search to perform: fisher, KS, EL, or weight.

go\_map Mappings of gene and GO IDs.

fisher\_genes List of genes used for fisher analyses.

ks\_genes List of genes used for KS analyses.

selector Function to use when selecting genes.

sigforall Provide significance metrics for all ontologies observed, not only the ones deemed

statistically significant.

numchar A limit on characters printed when printing topgo tables (used?)

pval\_column Column from which to extract DE p-values.

overwrite Overwrite an existing gene ID/GO mapping?

cutoff Define 'significant'?

densities Perform gene density plots by ontology?

pval\_plots Print p-values plots as per clusterProfiler?

#### Value

A list of results from the various tests in topGO.

ebseq_few	Invoke EBMultiTest() when we do not have too many conditions to deal with.

## Description

Starting at approximately 5 conditions, ebseq becomes too unwieldy to use effectively. But, its results until then are pretty neat.

## Usage

```
ebseq_few(data, conditions, patterns = NULL, ng_vector = NULL,
rounds = 10, target_fdr = 0.05, norm = "median")
```

## Arguments

data Expressionset/matrix

conditions Factor of conditions in the data to compare.

ng\_vector Passed along to ebmultitest().

rounds Passed to ebseq. target\_fdr Passed to ebseq.

norm Normalization method to apply to the data.

64 ebseq\_pairwise

ebseq_pairwise	Set up model matrices contrasts and do pairwise comparisons of all conditions using EBSeq.

## Description

Invoking EBSeq is confusing, this should help.

## Usage

```
ebseq_pairwise(input = NULL, patterns = NULL, conditions = NULL,
  batches = NULL, model_cond = NULL, model_intercept = NULL,
  alt_model = NULL, model_batch = NULL, ng_vector = NULL,
  rounds = 10, target_fdr = 0.05, method = "pairwise_subset",
  norm = "median", force = FALSE, ...)
```

## Arguments

input	Dataframe/vector or expt class containing data, normalization state, etc.
patterns	Set of expression patterns to query.
conditions	Not currently used, but passed from all_pairwise()
batches	Not currently used, but passed from all_pairwise()
model_cond	Not currently used, but passed from all_pairwise()
model_intercep	t
	Not currently used, but passed from all_pairwise()
alt_model	Not currently used, but passed from all_pairwise()
model_batch	Not currently used, but passed from all_pairwise()
ng_vector	I think this is for isoform quantification, but am not yet certain.
rounds	Number of iterations for doing the multi-test
target_fdr	Definition of 'significant'
method	The default ebseq methodology is to create the set of all possible 'patterns' in the data; for data sets which are more than trivially complex, this is not tenable, so this defaults to subsetting the data into pairs of conditions.
norm	Normalization method to use.
force	Force ebseq to accept bad data (notably NA containing stuff from proteomics.
	Extra arguments currently unused.

ebseq\_pairwise\_subset 65

ebseq\_pairwise\_subset Perform pairwise comparisons with ebseq, one at a time.

## Description

This uses the same logic as in the various \*\_pairwise functions to invoke the 'normal' ebseq pairwise comparison for each pair of conditions in an expressionset. It therefore avoids the strange logic inherent in the ebseq multitest function.

### Usage

```
ebseq_pairwise_subset(input, ng_vector = NULL, rounds = 10,
  target_fdr = 0.05, model_batch = FALSE, model_cond = TRUE,
  model_intercept = FALSE, alt_model = NULL, conditions = NULL,
  norm = "median", force = FALSE, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

input	Expressionset/expt to perform de upon.	
ng_vector	Passed on to ebseq, I forget what this does.	
rounds	Passed on to ebseq, I think it defines how many iterations to perform before return the de estimates	
target_fdr	If we reach this fdr before iterating rounds times, return.	
model_batch	Provided by all_pairwise() I do not think a Bayesian analysis really care about models, but if one wished to try to add a batch factor, do it here. It is currently ignored though.	
model_cond	Provided by all_pairwise(), ibid.	
model_intercept		
	Ibid.	
alt_model	Ibid.	
conditions	Factor of conditions in the data, used to define the contrasts.	
norm	EBseq normalization method to apply to the data.	
force	Flag used to force inappropriate data into the various methods.	
	Extra arguments passed downstream, noably to choose_model()	

#### Value

A pairwise comparison of the various conditions in the data.

ebseq\_two

ebseq\_size\_factors

Choose the ebseq normalization method to apply to the data.

#### **Description**

EBSeq provides three normaliation methods. Median, Quantile, and Rank. Choose among them here.

### Usage

```
ebseq_size_factors(data_mtrx, norm = NULL)
```

## Arguments

data\_mtrx This is exprs(expressionset)
norm The method to pass along.

#### Value

a new matrix using the ebseq specific method of choice.

ebseq\_two

The primary function used in my EBSeq implementation.

## **Description**

Most of the time, my invocation of ebseq will fall into this function.

#### Usage

```
ebseq_two(pair_data, conditions, numerator = 2, denominator = 1,
  ng_vector = NULL, rounds = 10, target_fdr = 0.05,
  norm = "median", force = FALSE)
```

## Arguments

pair\_data Matrix containing the samples comprising two experimental factors of interest.

conditions Factor of conditions in the data.

numerator Which factor has the numerator in the data.

denominator Which factor has the denominator in the data.

ng\_vector Passed to ebseq.
rounds Passed to ebseq.
target\_fdr Passed to ebseq.

norm Normalization method of ebseq to apply. force Force inappropriate data into ebseq?

edger\_pairwise 67

#### Value

EBSeq result table with some extra formatting.

edger_pairwise	Set up a model matrix and set of contrasts to do pairwise comparisons using EdgeR.

#### **Description**

This function performs the set of possible pairwise comparisons using EdgeR.

#### Usage

```
edger_pairwise(input = NULL, conditions = NULL, batches = NULL,
  model_cond = TRUE, model_batch = TRUE, model_intercept = FALSE,
  alt_model = NULL, extra_contrasts = NULL, annot_df = NULL,
  force = FALSE, edger_method = "long", ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

input	Dataframe/vector or	expt class con	ntaining data,	normalization state, etc.

conditions Factor of conditions in the experiment.

batches Factor of batches in the experiment.

model\_batch Include batch in the model? In most cases this is a good thing(tm).

model\_intercept

Use an intercept containing model?

alt\_model Alternate experimental model to use?

extra\_contrasts

Add some extra contrasts to add to the list of pairwise contrasts. This can be pretty neat, lets say one has conditions A,B,C,D,E and wants to do (C/B)/A and (E/D)/A or (E/D)/(C/B) then use this with a string like:  $c_vs_b$ trla = (C-B)-

A,  $e_vs_d_ctrla = (E-D)-A$ ,  $de_vs_cb = (E-D)-(C-B)$ ,"

annot\_df Annotation information to the data tables?

force Force edgeR to accept inputs which it should not have to deal with.

edger\_method I found a couple/few ways of doing edger in the manual, choose with this.

... The elipsis parameter is fed to write\_edger() at the end.

68 exclude\_genes\_expt

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_26de\_edger.R Like the other \_pairwise() functions, this attempts to perform all pairwise contrasts in the provided data set. The details are of course slightly different when using EdgeR. Thus, this uses the function choose\_binom\_dataset() to try to ensure that the incoming data is appropriate for EdgeR (if one normalized the data, it will attempt to revert to raw counts, for example). It continues on to extract the conditions and batches in the data, choose an appropriate experimental model, and run the EdgeR analyses as described in the manual. It defaults to using an experimental batch factor, but will accept a string like 'sva' instead, in which case it will use sva to estimate the surrogates, and append them to the experimental design. The edger\_method parameter may be used to apply different EdgeR code paths as outlined in the manual. If you want to play with non-standard data, the force argument will round the data and shoe-horn it into EdgeR.

#### Value

List including the following information: contrasts = The string representation of the contrasts performed. lrt = A list of the results from calling glmLRT(), one for each contrast. contrast\_list = The list of each call to makeContrasts() I do this to avoid running into the limit on # of contrasts addressable by topTags() all\_tables = a list of tables for the contrasts performed.

#### See Also

edgeR

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   pretend = edger_pairwise(data, conditions, batches)
## End(Not run)
```

exclude\_genes\_expt

Exclude some genes given a pattern match

## Description

Because I am too lazy to remember that expressionsets use matrix subsets for gene and sample. Also those methods lead to shenanigans when I want to know what happened to the data over the course of the subset.

## Usage

```
exclude_genes_expt(expt, column = "txtype", method = "remove",
ids = NULL, patterns = c("snRNA", "tRNA", "rRNA"), ...)
```

expt 69

### **Arguments**

expt Expressionset containing expt object.
column fData column to use for subsetting.

method Either remove explicit rows, or keep them.

ids Specific IDs to exclude.

patterns Character list of patterns to remove/keep

... Extra arguments are passed to arglist, currently unused.

#### Value

A smaller expt

#### See Also

create\_expt

expt

An expt is an ExpressionSet superclass with a shorter name.

## **Description**

It is also a simple list so that one may summarize it more simply, provides colors and some slots to make one's life easier. It is created via the function create\_expt() which perhaps should be changed.

## Usage

```
expt(...)
```

## **Arguments**

... Parameters for create\_expt()

#### **Details**

Another important caveat: expressionSets and their methods are all S4; but I did not want to write S4 methods, so I made my expt a S3 class. As a result, in order to make use of exprs, notes, pData, fData, and friends, I made use of setMethod() to set up calls for the expressionSet portion of the expt objects.

#### **Slots**

```
title Title for the expressionSet.

notes Notes for the expressionSet (redundant with S4 notes()).

design Copy of the experimental metadata (redundant with pData()).

annotation Gene annotations (redundant with fData()).

gff_file filename of a gff file which feeds this data.

state What is the state of the data vis a vis normalization, conversion, etc.

conditions Usually the condition column from pData.

batches Usually the batch column from pData.

libsize Library sizes of the data in its current state.

colors Chosen colors for plotting the data.

tximport Data provided by tximport() to create the exprs() data.
```

```
extract_abundant_genes
```

Extract the sets of genes which are significantly more abundant than the rest.

## **Description**

Given the output of something\_pairwise(), pull out the genes for each contrast which are the most/least abundant. This is in contrast to extract\_significant\_genes(). That function seeks out the most changed, statistically significant genes.

## Usage

```
extract_abundant_genes(pairwise, according_to = "all", n = 200,
  z = NULL, unique = FALSE, least = FALSE,
  excel = "excel/abundant_genes.xlsx", ...)
```

## **Arguments**

pairwise	Output from _pairwise()().
according_to	What tool(s) define 'most?' One may use deseq, edger, limma, basic, all.
n	How many genes to pull?
Z	Instead take the distribution of abundances and pull those past the given z score.
unique	One might want the subset of unique genes in the top-n which are unique in the set of available conditions. This will attempt to provide that.
least	Instead of the most abundant, do the least.
excel	Excel file to write.
	Arguments passed into arglist.

## Value

The set of most/least abundant genes by contrast/tool.

#### See Also

## openxlsx

```
extract_coefficient_scatter
```

Perform a coefficient scatter plot of a limma/deseq/edger/basic table.

## **Description**

Plot the gene abundances for two coefficients in a differential expression comparison. By default, genes past 1.5 z scores from the mean are colored red/green.

## Usage

```
extract_coefficient_scatter(output, toptable = NULL, type = "limma",
  x = 1, y = 2, z = 1.5, p = NULL, lfc = NULL, n = NULL,
  loess = FALSE, alpha = 0.4, color_low = "#DD0000",
  z_lines = FALSE, color_high = "#7B9F35", ...)
```

## **Arguments**

output	Result from the de_family of functions, all_pairwise, or combine_de_tables().
toptable	Chosen table to query for abundances.
type	Query limma, deseq, edger, or basic outputs.
X	The x-axis column to use, either a number of name.
У	The y-axis column to use.
Z	Define the range of genes to color (FIXME: extend this to p-value and fold-change).
p	Set a p-value cutoff for coloring the scatter plot (currently not supported).
lfc	Set a fold-change cutoff for coloring points in the scatter plot (currently not supported.)
n	Set a top-n fold-change for coloring the points in the scatter plot (this should work, actually).
loess	Add a loess estimation (This is slow.)
alpha	How see-through to make the dots.
color_low	Color for the genes less than the mean.
z_lines	Add lines to show the z-score demarcations.
color_high	Color for the genes greater than the mean.
	More arguments are passed to arglist.

72 extract\_de\_plots

## See Also

```
ggplot2 plot_linear_scatter
```

## **Examples**

extract\_de\_plots

Make a MA plot of some limma output with pretty colors and shapes

## Description

Yay pretty colors and shapes!

## Usage

```
extract_de_plots(pairwise, type = "edger", table = NULL, logfc = 1,
    p_type = "adj", p = 0.05, invert = FALSE, ...)
```

Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

## Arguments

pairwise	The result from all_pairwise(), which should be changed to handle other invocations too.
type	Type of table to use: deseq, edger, limma, basic.
table	Result from edger to use, left alone it chooses the first.
logfc	What logFC to use for the MA plot horizontal lines.
p_type	Adjusted or raw pvalues?
p	Cutoff to define 'significant' by p-value.
invert	Invert the plot?

# Value

a plot!

#### See Also

```
plot_ma_de
```

extract\_go 73

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    prettyplot <- edger_ma(all_aprwise) ## [sic, I'm witty! and can speel]
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

extract\_go

Extract a set of geneID to GOID mappings from a suitable data source.

### Description

Like extract\_lengths above, this is primarily intended to read gene ID and GO ID mappings from a OrgDb/OrganismDbi object.

# Usage

```
extract_go(db, metadf = NULL, keytype = "ENTREZID")
```

# Arguments

db Data source containing mapping information.
metadf Data frame containing extant information.

keytype used for querying

### Value

Dataframe of 2 columns: geneID and goID.

### See Also

#### AnnotationDbi

# **Description**

Primarily goseq, but also other tools on occasion require a set of gene IDs and lengths. This function is resposible for pulling that data from either a gff, or TxDb/OrganismDbi.

### Usage

```
extract_lengths(db = NULL, gene_list = NULL,
  type = "GenomicFeatures::transcripts", id = "TXID",
  possible_types = c("GenomicFeatures::genes", "GenomicFeatures::cds",
  "GenomicFeatures::transcripts"), ...)
```

# **Arguments**

db Object containing data, if it is a string then a filename is assumed to a gff file.

gene\_list Set of genes to query.

type Function name used for extracting data from TxDb objects.id Column from the resulting data structure to extract gene IDs.

possible\_types Character list of types I have previously used.

. . . More arguments are passed to arglist.

#### Value

Dataframe containing 2 columns: ID, length

#### See Also

# GenomicFeatures

extract\_mayu\_pps\_fdr Read output from mayu to get the IP/PP number corresponding to a given FDR value.

# **Description**

Read output from mayu to get the IP/PP number corresponding to a given FDR value.

### Usage

```
extract_mayu_pps_fdr(file, fdr = 0.01)
```

### **Arguments**

file Mayu output file.

fdr Chosen fdr value to acquire.

#### Value

List of two elements: the full may table sorted by fdr and the number corresponding to the chosen fdr value.

extract\_metadata 75

extract\_metadata

Pull metadata from a table (xlsx/xls/csv/whatever)

# **Description**

Pull metadata from a table (xlsx/xls/csv/whatever)

# Usage

```
extract_metadata(metadata, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

metadata file or df of metadata

... Arguments to pass to the child functions.

#### Value

Metadata dataframe hopefully cleaned up to not be obnoxious.

extract\_msraw\_data

Read a bunch of mzXML files to acquire their metadata.

### Description

I have had difficulties getting the full set of correct parameters for a DDA/DIA experiment. After some poking, I eventually found most of these required prameters in the mzXML raw files. Ergo, this function uses them. 20190310: I had forgotten about the mzR library. I think much (all?) of this is redundant with respect to it and perhaps should be removed in deference to the more complete and fast implementation included in mzR.

#### Usage

```
extract_msraw_data(metadata, write_windows = TRUE,
  id_column = "sampleid", file_column = "raw_file",
  allow_window_overlap = FALSE, start_add = 0, format = "mzXML",
  parallel = TRUE, savefile = NULL, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

metadata Data frame describing the samples, including the mzXML filenames.

write\_windows Write out SWATH window frames.

id\_column What column in the sample sheet provides the ID for the samples?

76 extract\_mzML\_scans

allow\_window\_overlap

What it says on the tin, some tools do not like DIA windows to overlap, if TRUE, this will make sure each annotated window starts at the end of the previous

window if they overlap.

start\_add Another strategy is to just add a static amount to each window.

format Currently this handles mzXML or mzML files.
parallel Perform operations using an R foreach cluster?

savefile If not null, save the resulting data structure to an rda file.

... Extra arguments, presumably color palettes and column names and stuff like

that.

#### Value

List of data extracted from every sample in the MS run (DIA or DDA).

extract\_mzML\_scans

Parse a mzML file and return the relevant data.

# Description

This does the actual work for extract\_scan\_data(). This levers mzR to provide the data and goes a step further to pull out the windows acquired in the MS/MS scan and print them in formats acceptable to TPP/OpenMS (eg. with and without headers).

# Usage

```
extract_mzML_scans(file, id = NULL, write_acquisitions = TRUE,
  allow_window_overlap = FALSE, start_add = 0)
```

# **Arguments**

file Input mzML file to parse.

id Chosen ID for the given file.

write\_acquisitions

Write acquisition windows.

allow\_window\_overlap

Some downstream tools cannot deal with overlapping windows. Toggle that

here.

start\_add Other downstream tools appear to expect some padding at the beginning of each

window. Add that here.

### Value

The list of metadata, scan data, etc from the mzXML file.

extract\_mzXML\_scans

extract\_mzXML\_scans

Parse a mzXML file and return the relevant data.

# Description

This does the actual work for extract\_scan\_data(). When I wrote this function, I had forgotten about the mzR library; with that in mind, this seems to give a bit more information and be a bit faster than my short tests with mzR (note however that my tests were to compare mzR parsing mzML files vs. this function with mzXML, which is a classic apples to oranges).

# Usage

```
extract_mzXML_scans(file, id = NULL, write_acquisitions = TRUE,
  allow_window_overlap = FALSE, start_add = 0)
```

# Arguments

file Input mzXML file to parse.

id Chosen ID for the given file.

write\_acquisitions

Write acquisition windows.

allow\_window\_overlap

Some downstream tools cannot deal with overlapping windows. Toggle that

here.

start\_add Other downstream tools appear to expect some padding at the beginning of each

window. Add that here.

#### **Details**

This goes a step further to pull out the windows acquired in the MS/MS scan and print them in formats acceptable to TPP/OpenMS (eg. with and without headers).

### Value

The list of metadata, scan data, etc from the mzXML file.

extract\_peprophet\_data

Get some data from a peptideprophet run. I am not sure what if any parameters this should have, but it seeks to extract the useful data from a peptide prophet run. In the situation in which I wish to use it, the input command was: > xinteract -dDECOY\_ -OARPpd -Nfdr\_library.xml comet\_result.pep.xml Eg. It is a peptideprophet result provided by TPP. I want to read the resulting xml table and turn it into a data.table so that I can plot some metrics from it.

### **Description**

Get some data from a peptideprophet run. I am not sure what if any parameters this should have, but it seeks to extract the useful data from a peptide prophet run. In the situation in which I wish to use it, the input command was: > xinteract -dDECOY\_-OARPpd -Nfdr\_library.xml comet\_result.pep.xml Eg. It is a peptideprophet result provided by TPP. I want to read the resulting xml table and turn it into a data.table so that I can plot some metrics from it.

# Usage

```
extract_peprophet_data(pepxml, decoy_string = "DECOY_", ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

pepxml The file resulting from the xinteract invocation.

decoy\_string What prefix do decoys have in the data.

... Catch extra arguments passed here, currently unused.

### Value

data table of all the information I saw fit to extract The columns are: \* protein: The name of the matching sequence (DECOYs allowed here) \* decoy: TRUE/FALSE, is this one of our decoys? \* peptide: The sequence of the matching spectrum. \* start\_scan: The scan in which this peptide was observed \* end scan: Ibid \* index This seems to just increment \* precursor\_neutral\_mass: Calculated mass of this fragment assuming no isotope shenanigans (yeah, looking at you C13). \* assumed\_charge: The expected charge state of this peptide. \* retention\_time\_sec: The time at which this peptide eluted during the run. \* peptide\_prev\_aa: The amino acid before the match. \* peptide\_next\_aa: and the following amino acid. \* num\_tot\_proteins: The number of matches not counting decoys. \* num\_matched\_ions: How many ions for this peptide matched? \* tot\_num\_ions: How many theoretical ions are in this fragment? \* matched\_ion\_ratio: num\_matched\_ions / tot\_num\_ions, bigger is better! \* cal\_neutral\_pep\_mass: This is redundant with precursor\_neutral\_mass, but recalculated by peptideProphet, so if there is a discrepency we should yell at someone! \* massdiff How far off is the observed mass vs. the calculated? (also redundant with massd later) \* num tol term: The number of peptide termini which are consistent with the cleavage (hopefully 2), but potentially 1 or even 0 if digestion was bad. (redundant with ntt later) \* num\_missed\_cleavages: How many cleavages must have failed in order for this to be a good match? \* num\_matched\_peptides: Number

of alternate possible peptide matches. \* xcorr: cross correlation of the experimental and theoretical spectra (this is supposedly only used by sequest, but I seem to have it here...) \* deltacn: The normalized difference between the xcorr values for the best hit and next best hit. Thus higher numbers suggest better matches. \* deltacnstar: Apparently 'important for things like phospho-searches containing homologous top-scoring peptides when analyzed by peptideprophet...' - the comet release notes. \* spscore: The raw value of preliminary score from the sequest algorithm. \* sprank: The rank of the match in a preliminary score. 1 is good. \* expect: E-value of the given peptide hit. Thus how many identifications one expect to observe by chance, lower is therefore better \* prophet\_probability: The peptide prophet probability score, higher is better. \* fval: 0.6(the dot function + 0.4(the delta dot function) - (the dot bias penalty function) - which is to say... well I dunno, but it is supposed to provide information about how similar this match is to other potential matches, so I presume higher means the match is more ambiguous. \* ntt: Redundant with num\_tol\_term above, but this time from peptide prophet. \* nmc: Redundant with num\_missed\_cleavages, except it coalesces them. \* massd: Redundant with massdiff \* isomassd: The mass difference, but taking into account stupid C13. \* RT: Retention time \* RT\_score: The score of the retention time! \* modified\_peptides: A string describing modifications in the found peptide \* variable\_mods: A comma separated list of the variable modifications observed. \* static\_mods: A comma separated list of the static modifications observed.

```
extract_pyprophet_data
```

Read a bunch of scored swath outputs from pyprophet to acquire their metrics.

### **Description**

This function is mostly cribbed from the other extract\_ functions in this file. With it, I hope to be able to provide some metrics of a set of openswath runs, thus potentially opening the door to being able to objectively compare the same run with different options and/or different runs.

# Usage

```
extract_pyprophet_data(metadata, pyprophet_column = "diascored",
    savefile = NULL, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

metadata Data frame describing the samples, including the mzXML filenames.

pyprophet\_column

Which column from the metadata provides the requisite filenames?

savefile If not null, save the data from this to the given filename.

Extra arguments, presumably color palettes and column names and stuff like that.

80 extract\_scan\_data

#### **Details**

Likely columns generated by exporting OpenMS data via pyprophet include: transition group id: Incrementing ID of the transition in the MS(.pqp) library used for matching (I am pretty sure). decoy: Is this match of a decoy peptide? run id: This is a bizarre encoding of the run, OpenMS/pyprophet re-encodes the run ID from the filename to a large signed integer. filename: Which raw mzXML file provides this particular intensity value? rt: Retention time in seconds for the matching peak group. assay\_rt: The expected retention time after normalization with the iRT. (how does the iRT change this value?) delta\_rt: The difference between rt and assay\_rt irt: (As described in the abstract of Claudia Escher's 2012 paper: "Here we present iRT, an empirically derived dimensionless peptide-specific value that allows for highly accurate RT prediction. The iRT of a peptide is a fixed number relative to a standard set of reference iRT-peptides that can be transferred across laboratories and chromatographic systems.") assay\_irt: The iRT observed in the actual chromatographic run. delta irt: The difference. I am seeing that all the delta iRTs are in the -4000 range for our actual experiment; since this is in seconds, does that mean that it is ok as long as they stay in a similar range? id: unique long signed integer for the peak group. sequence: The sequence of the matched peptide fullunimodpeptidename: The sequence, but with unimod formatted modifications included. charge: The assumed charge of the observed peptide. mz: The m/z value of the precursor ion. intensity: The sum of all transition intensities in the peak group. aggr\_prec\_peak\_area: Semi-colon separated list of intensities (peak areas) of the MS traces for this match, aggr prec peak apex: Intensity peak apexes of the MS1 traces. leftwidth: The start of the peak group in seconds. rightwidth: The end of the peak group in seconds. peak\_group\_rank: When multiple peak groups match, which one is this? d\_score: I think this is the score as retured by openMS (higher is better). m\_score: I am pretty sure this is the result of a SELECT QVALUE operation in pyprophet. aggr\_peak\_area: The intensities of this fragment ion separated by semicolons. aggr\_peak\_apex: The intensities of this fragment ion separated by semicolons. aggr\_fragment\_annotation: Annotations of the fragment ion traces by semicolon. proteinname: Name of the matching protein. m\_score\_protein\_run\_specific: I am guessing the fdr for the pvalue for this run. mass: Mass of the observed fragment.

### Value

A list of data from each sample in the pyprophet scored DIA run.

### **Description**

When working with swath data, it is fundamentally important to know the correct values for a bunch of the input variables. These are not trivial to acquire. This function attempts to make this easier (but slow) by reading the mzXML file and parsing out helpful data.

#### Usage

```
extract_scan_data(file, id = NULL, write_acquisitions = TRUE,
  format = "mzXML", allow_window_overlap = FALSE, start_add = 0)
```

extract\_siggenes 81

### **Arguments**

file Filename to read.

id An id to give the result.

write\_acquisitions

If a filename is provided, write a tab separated table of windows.

format Either mzXML or mzML.

allow\_window\_overlap

One may choose to foce windows to not overlap.

start\_add Add a minute to the start of the windows to avoid overlaps?

### Value

List containing a table of scan and precursor data.

extract\_siggenes

Alias for extract\_significant\_genes because I am dumb.

# Description

Alias for extract\_significant\_genes because I am dumb.

# Usage

```
extract_siggenes(...)
```

# **Arguments**

. . . The parameters for extract\_significant\_genes()

#### Value

It should return a reminder for me to remember my function names or change them to something not stupid.

```
extract_significant_genes
```

Extract the sets of genes which are significantly up/down regulated from the combined tables.

# Description

Given the output from combine\_de\_tables(), extract the genes in which we have the greatest likely interest, either because they have the largest fold changes, lowest p-values, fall outside a z-score, or are at the top/bottom of the ranked list.

# Usage

```
extract_significant_genes(combined, according_to = "all", lfc = 1,
    p = 0.05, sig_bar = TRUE, z = NULL, n = NULL, ma = TRUE,
    p_type = "adj", invert_barplots = FALSE,
    excel = "excel/significant_genes.xlsx", siglfc_cutoffs = c(0, 1, 2),
    ...)
```

# **Arguments**

combined	Output from combine_de_tables().
according_to	What tool(s) decide 'significant?' One may use the deseq, edger, limma, basic meta, or all.
lfc	Log fold change to define 'significant'.
р	(Adjusted)p-value to define 'significant'.
sig_bar	Add bar plots describing various cutoffs of 'significant'?
z	Z-score to define 'significant'.
n	Take the top/bottom-n genes.
ma	Add ma plots to the sheets of 'up' genes?
p_type	use an adjusted p-value?
invert_barplots	
	Invert the significance barplots as per Najib's request?
excel	Write the results to this excel file, or NULL.
siglfc_cutoffs	Set of cutoffs used to define levels of 'significant.'
	Arguments passed into arglist.

### Value

The set of up-genes, down-genes, and numbers therein.

### See Also

```
combine_de_tables
```

factor\_rsquared 83

factor_rsquared	Collect the r^2 values from a linear model fitting between a singular value decomposition and factor.
	1

# **Description**

Collect the r^2 values from a linear model fitting between a singular value decomposition and factor.

### Usage

```
factor_rsquared(datum, fact, type = "factor")
```

### **Arguments**

datum Result from corpcor::fast.svd.

fact Experimental factor from the original data.

type Make this categorical or continuous with factor/continuous.

# Value

The r<sup>2</sup> values of the linear model as a percentage.

### See Also

```
corpcor fast.svd
```

features\_greater\_than *Count the number of features(genes) greater than x in a data set.* 

# **Description**

Sometimes I am asked how many genes have >= x counts. Well, here you go.

### Usage

```
features_greater_than(data, cutoff = 1, hard = TRUE, inverse = FALSE)
```

### **Arguments**

data Dataframe/exprs/matrix/whatever of counts.

cutoff Minimum number of counts.

hard Greater-than is hard, greater-than-equals is not.

inverse when inverted, this provides features less than the cutoff.

# **Details**

Untested as of 2016-12-01 but used with Lucia. I think it would be interesting to iterate this function from small to large cutoffs and plot how the number of kept genes decreases.

### Value

A list of two elements, the first comprised of the number of genes greater than the cutoff, the second with the identities of said genes.

# See Also

#### **Biobase**

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  features <- features_greater_than(expt)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

```
features_in_single_condition
```

I want an easy way to answer the question: what features are in condition x but no others.

# Description

The answer to this lies in a combination of subset\_expt() and features\_greater\_than().

### Usage

```
features_in_single_condition(expt, cutoff = 2)
```

### Arguments

expt An experiment to query.

cutoff What is the minimum number of counts required to define 'included.'

### Value

A set of features.

features\_less\_than 85

features	1000	than	
teatures	Tess	tnan	

Do features\_greater\_than() inverted!

### **Description**

Do features\_greater\_than() inverted!

# Usage

```
features_less_than(...)
```

# **Arguments**

```
Arguments passed to features_greather_than()
```

#### Value

The set of features less than whatever you would have done with features\_greater\_than().

filter\_counts

Call various count filters.

# **Description**

This calls the various filtering functions in genefilter along with suggestions made in our lab meetings; defaulting to the threshold based filter suggested by Hector.

# Usage

```
filter_counts(count_table, filter = "cbcb", p = 0.01, A = 1, k = 1,
  cv_min = 0.01, cv_max = 1000, thresh = 1, min_samples = 2, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

count_table	Some counts to filter.
filter	Filtering method to apply (cbcb, pofa, kofa, cv right now).
р	Used by genefilter's pofa().
Α	Also for pofa().
k	Used by genefilter's kofa().
cv_min	Used by genefilter's cv().
cv_max	Also used by cv().
thresh	Minimum threshold across samples for cbcb.
min_samples	Minimum number of samples for cbcb.
	More options might be needed, especially if I fold cv/p/etc into

86 flanking\_sequence

# Value

Data frame of filtered counts.

### See Also

genefilter

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  new <- filter_counts(old)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

flanking\_sequence

Extract sequence flanking a set of annotations (generally coding sequences)

# Description

Given a set of annotations and genome, one might want to get the set of adjacent sequences.

# Usage

```
flanking_sequence(bsgenome, annotation, distance = 200, type = "gene",
    prefix = "")
```

# **Arguments**

bsgenome Genome sequence annotation Set of annotations

distance How far from each annotation is desired?

type What type of annotation is desired?

prefix Provide a prefix to the names to distinguish them from the existing annotations.

# Value

A list of sequences before and after each sequence.

gather\_genes\_orgdb 87

gather_genes_orgdb	Use the orgdb instances from clusterProfiler to gather annotation data
	for GO.

### **Description**

Since clusterprofiler no longer builds gomaps, I need to start understanding how to properly get information from orgDBs.

#### Usage

```
gather_genes_orgdb(goseq_data, orgdb_go, orgdb_ensembl)
```

# **Arguments**

goseq\_data Some data from goseq and friends.

orgdb\_go The orgDb instance with GO data.

orgdb\_ensembl The orgDb instance with ensembl data.

#### Value

a go mapping

### See Also

# clusterProfiler

```
gather_ontology_genes Given a set of goseq data from simple_goseq(), make a list of genes represented in each ontology.
```

# **Description**

This function uses the GO2ALLEG data structure to reverse map ontology categories to a list of genes represented. It therefore assumes that the GO2ALLEG.rda data structure has been deposited in pwd(). This in turn may be generated by clusterProfilers buildGOmap() function if it doesn't exist. For some species it may also be auto-generated. With little work this can be made much more generic, and it probably should.

# Usage

```
gather_ontology_genes(result, ontology = NULL,
  column = "over_represented_pvalue", pval = 0.1,
  include_all = FALSE, ...)
```

88 gather\_utrs\_padding

### **Arguments**

result List of results as generated by simple\_\*().

ontology Ontology to search (MF/BP/CC).

column Which column to use for extracting ontologies?

pval Maximum accepted pvalue to include in the list of categories to cross reference.

include\_all Include all genes in the ontology search?... Extra options without a purpose just yet.

#### Value

Data frame of categories/genes.

### See Also

```
goseq clusterProfiler simple_goseq
```

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   data <- simple_goseq(sig_genes=limma_output, lengths=annotation_df, goids=goids_df)
   genes_in_cats <- gather_genes(data, ont='BP')
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

gather\_utrs\_padding Take a BSgenome and data frame of chr/start/end/strand, provide 5' and 3' padded sequence.

# Description

For some species, we do not have a fully realized set of UTR boundaries, so it can be useful to query some arbitrary and consistent amount of sequence before/after every CDS sequence. This function can provide that information.

### Usage

```
gather_utrs_padding(bsgenome, annot_df, name_column = "gid",
    chr_column = "chromosome", start_column = "start",
    end_column = "end", strand_column = "strand",
    type_column = "annot_gene_type", gene_type = "protein coding",
    padding = 120, ...)
```

gather\_utrs\_txdb 89

### **Arguments**

bsgenome BSgenome object containing the genome of interest.

annot\_df Annotation data frame containing all the entries of interest, this is generally ex-

tracted using a function in the load\_something\_annotations() family (load\_orgdb\_annotations()

being the most likely).

name\_column Give each gene a name using this column.

chr\_column Column name of the chromosome names.

start\_column Column name of the start information.

end\_column Ibid, end column.

strand\_column Ibid, strand.

type\_column Subset the annotation data using this column, if not null.

gene\_type Subset the annotation data using the type\_column with this type.

padding Return this number of nucleotides for each gene.

. . . Arguments passed to child functions (I think none currently).

#### Value

List of 2 elements, the 5' and 3' regions.

 $gather\_utrs\_txdb \qquad \qquad \textit{Get UTR sequences using information provided by TxDb and five U-}$ 

*TRsByTranscript* 

### **Description**

For species like Mus musculus, load\_orgdb\_annotations(Mus.musculus) should return a list including the requisite GRanges for the 5'/3' UTRs.

### Usage

```
gather_utrs_txdb(bsgenome, fivep_utr = NULL, threep_utr = NULL,
    start_column = "start", end_column = "end",
    strand_column = "strand", chr_column = "seqnames",
    name_column = "group_name", ...)
```

# **Arguments**

bsgenome A BSGenome instance containing the encoded genome.

fivep\_utr Locations of the 5' UTRs. threep\_utr Locations of the 3' UTRs.

start\_column What column in the annotation data contains the starts?

end\_column Column in the data with the end locations.

90 gbk\_annotations

strand\_column What column in the annotation data contains the sequence strands?

chr\_column in the df with the chromosome names.

name\_column Finally, where are the gene names?
... Parameters passed to child functions.

### Value

UTRs!

gbk\_annotations

Extract some useful information from a gbk imported as a txDb.

# Description

Maybe this should get pulled into the previous function?

### Usage

```
gbk_annotations(gbr)
```

### **Arguments**

gbr

TxDb object to poke at.

# **Details**

Tested in test\_40ann\_biomartgenbank.R This function should provide a quick reminder of how to use the AnnotationDbi select function if it does nothing else. It also (hopefully helpfully) returns a granges object containing the essential information one might want for printing out a gff or whatever.

I should revisit this function and improve the generated ranges objects to have better metadata columns via the mcols() function. For examples of some useful tasks one can do here, check out snp.r.

#### Value

Granges data

# Author(s)

atb

### See Also

AnnotationDbi GenomeInfoDb GenomicFeatures select

genefilter\_cv\_counts 91

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
annotations <- gbk_annotations("saureus_txdb")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

genefilter\_cv\_counts Filter genes from a dataset outside a range of variance.

# Description

This function from genefilter removes genes surpassing a variance cutoff. It is not therefore a low-count filter per se.

# Usage

```
genefilter_cv_counts(count_table, cv_min = 0.01, cv_max = 1000)
```

# Arguments

count\_table Input data frame of counts by sample.

cv\_min Minimum coefficient of variance.

cv\_max Maximum coefficient of variance.

### Value

Dataframe of counts without the high/low variance genes.

# See Also

```
genefilter kOverA
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  filtered_table = genefilter_kofa_counts(count_table)
## End(Not run)
```

```
genefilter_kofa_counts
```

Filter low-count genes from a data set using genefilter's kOverA().

### **Description**

This is the most similar to the function suggested by Hector I think.

### Usage

```
genefilter_kofa_counts(count_table, k = 1, A = 1)
```

### **Arguments**

count\_table Input data frame of counts by sample.

k Minimum number of samples to have >A counts.

A Minimum number of counts for each gene's sample in kOverA().

#### Value

Dataframe of counts without the low-count genes.

### See Also

```
genefilter kOverA
```

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    filtered_table = genefilter_kofa_counts(count_table)
## End(Not run)
```

```
genefilter_pofa_counts
```

Filter low-count genes from a data set using genefilter's pOverA().

# **Description**

I keep thinking this function is pofa... oh well. Of the various tools in genefilter, this one to me is the most intuitive. Take the ratio of counts/samples and make sure it is >= a score.

### Usage

```
genefilter_pofa_counts(count_table, p = 0.01, A = 100)
```

generate\_expt\_colors 93

# **Arguments**

count\_table Input data frame of counts by sample.

p Minimum proportion of each gene's counts/sample to be greater than a mini-

mum(A).

A Minimum number of counts in the above proportion.

### Value

Dataframe of counts without the low-count genes.

### See Also

```
genefilter poverA
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    filtered_table = genefilter_pofa_counts(count_table)
## End(Not run)
```

generate\_expt\_colors Set up default colors for a data structure containing usable metadata

# Description

In theory this function should be useful in any context when one has a blob of metadata and wants to have a set of colors. Since my taste is utterly terrible, I rely entirely upon RColorBrewer, but also allow one to choose his/her own colors.

# Usage

```
generate_expt_colors(sample_definitions, cond_column = "condition",
  by = "sampleid", ...)
```

# **Arguments**

sample\_definitions

Metadata, presumably containing a 'condition' column.

cond\_column Which column in the sample data provides the set of 'conditions' used to define

the colors?

by Name the factor of colors according to this column.

Other arguments like a color palette, etc.

#### Value

Colors!

94 getEdgeWeights

genoplot\_chromosome

Try plotting a chromosome (region)

# Description

```
genoplotr is cool, I don't yet understand it though
```

# Usage

```
genoplot_chromosome(accession = "AE009949", start = NULL, end = NULL,
  title = "Genome plot")
```

# Arguments

accession An accession to plot, this will download it.
start First segment to plot (doesn't quite work yet).
end Final segment to plot (doesn't quite work yet).

title Put a title on the resulting plot.

# Value

Hopefully a pretty plot of a genome

# See Also

#### genoPlotR

getEdgeWeights

Plot the ontology DAG.

# Description

This function was stolen from topgo in order to figure out where it was failing.

# Usage

```
getEdgeWeights(graph)
```

# **Arguments**

graph

Graph from topGO

### Value

Weights!

get\_abundant\_genes 95

get_abundant_genes	Find the set of most/least abundant genes according to limma and
	friends following a differential expression analysis.

# **Description**

Given a data set provided by limma, deseq, edger, etc; one might want to know what are the most and least abundant genes, much like get\_sig\_genes() does to find the most significantly different genes for each contrast.

### Usage

```
get_abundant_genes(datum, type = "limma", n = NULL, z = NULL,
  unique = FALSE, least = FALSE)
```

### **Arguments**

datum	Output from the _pairwise() functions.
type	Extract abundant genes according to what?
n	Perhaps take just the top/bottom n genes.
Z	Or take genes past a given z-score.
unique	Unimplemented: take only the genes unique among the conditions surveyed.
least	When true, this finds the least abundant rather than most.

### Value

List of data frames containing the genes of interest.

### See Also

```
stats limma DESeq2 edgeR
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   abundant <- get_abundant_genes(all_pairwise_output, type="deseq", n=100)
   ## Top 100 most abundant genes from deseq
   least <- get_abundant_genes(all_pairwise_output, type="deseq", n=100, least=TRUE)
   ## Top 100 least abundant genes from deseq
   abundant <- get_abundant_genes(all_pairwise_output, type="edger", z=1.5)
   ## Get the genes more than 1.5 standard deviations from the mean.

## End(Not run)</pre>
```

96 get\_genesizes

# Description

This function tries to gather an appropriate gene length column from whatever annotation data source is provided.

# Usage

```
get_genesizes(annotation = NULL, type = "gff", gene_type = "gene",
  type_column = "type", key = NULL, length_names = NULL, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

annotation	There are a few likely data sources when getting gene sizes, choose one with this.
type	What type of annotation data are we using?
gene_type	Annotation type to use (3rd column of a gff file).
type_column	Type identifier (10th column of a gff file).
key	What column has ID information?
length_names	Provide some column names which give gene length information?
	Extra arguments likely for load_annotations()

### Value

Data frame of gene IDs and widths.

# Author(s)

atb

### See Also

```
rtracklayer load_gff_annotations
```

# Examples

get\_git\_commit 97

```
## 6 YAL068W-A
## End(Not run)
```

get\_git\_commit

Get the current git commit for hpgltools

# Description

One might reasonably ask about this function: "Why?" I invoke this function at the end of my various knitr documents so that if necessary I can do a > git reset <commit id> and get back to the exact state of my code.

# Usage

```
get_git_commit(gitdir = "~/hpgltools")
```

# **Arguments**

gitdir

Directory containing the git repository.

get\_gsvadb\_names

Extract the GeneSets corresponding to the provided name(s).

### **Description**

Many of the likely GSCs contain far more gene sets than one actually wants to deal with. This will subset them according to a the desired 'requests'.

### Usage

```
get_gsvadb_names(sig_data, requests = NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

sig\_data

The pile of GeneSets, probably from GSVAdata.

requests

Character list of sources to keep.

# Value

Whatever GeneSets remain.

98 get\_kegg\_genes

Description

The result of get\_snp\_sets provides sets of snps for all possible categories. This is cool and all, but most of the time we just want the results of a single group in that rather large set (2^number of categories)

# Usage

```
get_individual_snps(retlist)
```

# **Arguments**

retlist The result from get\_snp\_sets().

get\_kegg\_genes

Extract the set of geneIDs matching pathways for a given species.

### **Description**

This uses KEGGREST to extract the mappings for all genes for a species and pathway or 'all'. Because downloading them takes a while, it will save the results to kegg\_species.rda. When run interactively, it will give some information regarding the number of genes observed in each pathway.

# Usage

```
get_kegg_genes(pathway = "all", abbreviation = NULL,
   species = "leishmania major", savefile = NULL)
```

### **Arguments**

pathway Either a single pathway kegg id or 'all'.

abbreviation Optional 3 letter species kegg id.

species Stringified species name used to extract the 3 letter abbreviation.

savefile Filename to which to save the relevant data.

#### Value

Dataframe of the various kegg data for each pathway, 1 row/gene.

### See Also

# KEGGREST

get\_kegg\_orgn 99

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   kegg_info <- get_kegg_genes(species="Canis familiaris")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

get\_kegg\_orgn

Search KEGG identifiers for a given species name.

# **Description**

KEGG identifiers do not always make sense. For example, how am I supposed to remember that Leishmania major is lmj? This takes in a human readable string and finds the KEGG identifiers that match it.

# Usage

```
get_kegg_orgn(species = "Leishmania", short = TRUE)
```

### **Arguments**

species Search string (Something like 'Homo sapiens').

short Only pull the orgid?

### Value

Data frame of possible KEGG identifier codes, genome ID numbers, species, and phylogenetic classifications.

### See Also

**RCurl** 

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    fun = get_kegg_orgn('Canis')
## > Tid orgid species phylogeny
## > 17 T01007 cfa Canis familiaris (dog) Eukaryotes; Animals; Vertebrates; Mammals
## End(Not run)
```

100 get\_msigdb\_metadata

de a set of simple substitutions to convert geneIDs from KEGG- ryDB

# Description

This function should provide 2 character lists which, when applied sequentially, will result in a hopefully coherent set of mapped gene IDs matching the TriTypDB/KEGG specifications.

# Usage

```
get_kegg_sub(species = "lma")
```

# **Arguments**

species

3 letter abbreviation for a given kegg type

### Value

2 character lists containing the patterns and replace arguments for gsub(), order matters!

#### See Also

#### **KEGGREST**

get_msigdb_metadata	Create a metadata dataframe of msigdb data, this hopefully will be
	usable to fill the fData slot of a gsva returned expressionset.

# **Description**

Create a metadata dataframe of msigdb data, this hopefully will be usable to fill the fData slot of a gsva returned expressionset.

### Usage

```
get_msigdb_metadata(sig_data = NULL, msig_xml = "msigdb_v6.2.xml",
    gsva_result = NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

sig\_dataGeneSetCollection from the broad msigdb.msig\_xmlmsig XML file downloaded from broad.gsva\_resultSome data from GSVA to modify.

#### Value

list containing 2 data frames: all metadata from broad, and the set matching the sig\_data GeneSets.

```
get_pairwise_gene_abundances
```

A companion function for get\_abundant\_genes()

### Description

Instead of pulling to top/bottom abundant genes, get all abundances and variances or stderr.

### Usage

```
get_pairwise_gene_abundances(datum, type = "limma", excel = NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

datum Output from \_pairwise() functions.

type According to deseq/limma/ed ger/basic?

excel Print this to an excel file?

# Value

A list containing the expression values and some metrics of variance/error.

# See Also

limma

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   abundance_excel <- get_pairwise_gene_abundances(combined, excel="abundances.xlsx")
   ## This should provide a set of abundances after voom by condition.
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

get\_res

Attempt to get residuals from tsne data

# **Description**

I strongly suspect that this is not correct, but it is a start.

#### Usage

```
get_res(svd_result, design, factors = c("condition", "batch"),
  res_slot = "v", var_slot = "d")
```

102 get\_sig\_genes

### **Arguments**

svd_result	The set of results from one of the many potential svd-ish methods.
design	Experimental design from which to get experimental factors.
factors	Set of experimental factors for which to calculate rsquared values.
res_slot	Where is the res data in the svd result?
var_slot	Where is the var data in the svd result?

get\_sig\_genes Get a set of up/down differentially expressed genes.

# Description

Take one or more criteria (fold change, rank order, (adj)p-value, z-score from median FC) and use them to extract the set of genes which are defined as 'differentially expressed.' If no criteria are provided, it arbitrarily chooses all genes outside of 1-z.

# Usage

```
get_sig_genes(table, n = NULL, z = NULL, lfc = NULL, p = NULL,
column = "logFC", fold = "plusminus", p_column = "adj.P.Val")
```

# **Arguments**

table	Table from limma/edger/deseq.
n	Rank-order top/bottom number of genes to take.
Z	Number of z-scores >/< the median to take.
lfc	Fold-change cutoff.
р	P-value cutoff.
column	Table's column used to distinguish top vs. bottom.
fold	Identifier reminding how to get the bottom portion of a fold-change (plusminus says to get the negative of the positive, otherwise 1/positive is taken). This effectively tells me if this is a log fold change or not.
p_column	Table's column containing (adjusted or not)p-values.

### **Details**

Tested in test\_29de\_shared.R

# Value

Subset of the up/down genes given the provided criteria.

# See Also

```
extract_significant_genes
```

get\_snp\_sets 103

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    sig_table <- get_sig_genes(table, lfc=1)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

get\_snp\_sets

Create all possible sets of variants by sample (types).

# **Description**

I like this function. It generates an exhaustive catalog of the snps by chromosome for all the various categories as defined by factor.

# Usage

```
get_snp_sets(snp_expt, factor = "pathogenstrain", limit = 1,
   do_save = FALSE, savefile = "variants")
```

# **Arguments**

snp_expt	The result of count_expt_snps()
factor	Experimental factor to use for cutting and splicing the data.
limit	Minimum median number of hits / factor to define a position as a hit.
do_save	Save the result?
savefile	Prefix for a savefile if one chooses to save the result.

# Value

A funky list by chromosome containing: 'medians', the median number of hits / position by sample type; 'possibilities', the; 'intersections', the groupings as detected by Vennerable; 'chr\_data', the raw data; 'set\_names', a character list of the actual names of the groupings; 'invert\_names', the opposite of set\_names which is to say the names of groups which do \_not\_ include samples x,y,z; 'density', a list of snp densities with respect to chromosomes. Note that this last one is approximate as I just calculate with the largest chromosome position number, not the explicit number of nucleotides in the chromosome.

104 gff2irange

gff2irange

Extract annotation information from a gff file into an irange object.

# **Description**

Try to make import.gff a little more robust; I acquire (hopefully) valid gff files from various sources: yeastgenome.org, microbesonline, tritrypdb, ucsc, ncbi. To my eyes, they all look like reasonably good gff3 files, but some of them must be loaded with import.gff2, import.gff3, etc. That is super annoying. Also, I pretty much always just do as.data.frame() when I get something valid from rtracklayer, so this does that for me, I have another function which returns the iranges etc. This function wraps import.gff/import.gff3/import.gff2 calls in try() because sometimes those functions fail in unpredictable ways.

# Usage

```
gff2irange(gff, type = NULL)
```

#### **Arguments**

gff Gff filename. type Subset to extract.

### **Details**

This is essentially load\_gff\_annotations(), but returns data suitable for getSet() This is another place which should be revisited for improvements via mcols(). Check snp.r. for ideas.

#### Value

```
Iranges! (useful for getSeq().)
```

# Author(s)

atb

#### See Also

```
rtracklayer load gff annotations Biostrings import.gff
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
library(BSgenome.Tcruzi.clbrener.all)
tc_clb_all <- BSgenome.Tcruzi.clbrener.all
cds_ranges <- gff2irange('reference/gff/tcruzi_clbrener.gff.xz', type='CDS')
cds_sequences <- Biostrings::getSeq(tc_clb_all, cds_ranges)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

ggplt 105

ggplt	

Simplify plotly ggplot conversion so that there are no shenanigans.

# Description

I am a fan of ggplotly, but its conversion to an html file is not perfect. This hopefully will get around the most likely/worst problems.

### Usage

```
ggplt(gg, filename = "ggplot.html", selfcontained = TRUE,
  libdir = NULL, background = "white", title = class(gg)[[1]],
  knitrOptions = list(), ...)
```

### **Arguments**

gg Plot from ggplot2. filename Output filename.

selfcontained htmlwidgets: Return the plot as a self-contained file with images re-encoded

base64.

libdir htmlwidgets: Directory into which to put dependencies. background htmlwidgets: String for the background of the image.

title htmlwidgets: Title of the page!

knitrOptions htmlwidgets: I am not a fan of camelCase, but nonetheless, options from knitr

for htmlwidgets.

... Any remaining elipsis options are passed to ggplotly.

#### Value

The final output filename

godef

Get a go long-form definition from an id.

# Description

Sometimes it is nice to be able to read the full definition of some GO terms.

# Usage

```
godef(go = "GO:0032432")
```

106 golev

# Arguments

go

GO ID, this may be a character or list (assuming the elements are goids).

# Value

Some text providing the long definition of each provided GO id.

### See Also

# GOTermsAnnDbBimap

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
godef("GO:0032432")
## > GO:0032432
## > "An assembly of actin filaments that are on the same axis but may be
## > same or opposite polarities and may be packed with different levels of tightness."
## End(Not run)
```

golev

Get a go level approximation from an ID.

# Description

Sometimes it is useful to know how far up/down the ontology tree a given id resides. This attmepts to answer that question.

# Usage

```
golev(go)
```

### **Arguments**

go

GO id, this may be a character or list (assuming the elements are goids).

#### Value

Set of numbers corresponding to approximate tree positions of the GO ids.

#### See Also

# **GOTermsAnnDbBimap**

golevel 107

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  golev("GO:0032559")
## > 3
## End(Not run)
```

golevel

Get a go level approximation from a set of IDs.

# Description

This just wraps golev() in mapply.

# Usage

```
golevel(go = c("GO:0032559", "GO:0000001"))
```

# **Arguments**

go

Character list of IDs.

### Value

Set pf approximate levels within the onlogy.

# See Also

# GOTerms Ann Db Bimap

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  golevel(c("GO:0032559", "GO:0000001")
  ## > 3 4
## End(Not run)
```

108 goont

golevel_df	Extract a dataframe of golevels using getGOLevel() from clusterProfiler.

# Description

This function is way faster than my previous iterative golevel function. That is not to say it is very fast, so it saves the result to ontlevel.rda for future lookups.

### Usage

```
golevel_df(ont = "MF", savefile = "ontlevel.rda")
```

# **Arguments**

ont the ontology to recurse.

savefile a file to save the results for future lookups.

### Value

golevels a dataframe of goids<->highest level

# See Also

#### clusterProfiler

goont

Get a go ontology name from an ID.

# Description

Get a go ontology name from an ID.

### Usage

```
goont(go = c("G0:0032432", "G0:0032433"))
```

# **Arguments**

go

GO id, this may be a character or list (assuming the elements are goids).

### Value

The set of ontology IDs associated with the GO ids, thus 'MF' or 'BP' or 'CC'.

gosec 109

### See Also

## GOTermsAnnDbBimap

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  goont(c("GO:0032432", "GO:0032433"))
## > GO:0032432 GO:0032433
## > "CC" "CC"
## End(Not run)
```

gosec

Get a GO secondary ID from an id.

# Description

Unfortunately, GOTERM's returns for secondary IDs are not consistent, so this function has to have a whole bunch of logic to handle the various outputs.

### Usage

```
gosec(go = "GO:0032432")
```

## **Arguments**

go

GO ID, this may be a character or list(assuming the elements, not names, are goids).

### Value

Some text comprising the secondary GO id(s).

#### See Also

# GOTermsAnnDbBimap

```
## Not run:
    gosec("G0:0032432")
    ## > G0:0032432
    ## > "G0:0000141" "G0:0030482"
## End(Not run)
```

110 goseq\_table

goseq	₋tab⊥e

Enhance the goseq table of gene ontology information.

### **Description**

While goseq has some nice functionality, the table of outputs it provides is somewhat lacking. This attempts to increase that with some extra helpful data like ontology categories, definitions, etc.

### Usage

```
goseq_table(df, file = NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

df

Dataframe of ontology information. This is intended to be the output from goseq including information like numbers/category, GOids, etc. It requires a column 'category' which contains: GO:000001 and such.

file

Csv file to which to write the table.

#### Value

Ontology table with annotation information included.

#### See Also

goseq

```
## Not run:
annotated_go = goseq_table(go_ids)
head(annotated_go, n=1)
## >
         category numDEInCat numInCat over_represented_pvalue
## > 571 GO:0006364
                            9
                                     26
                                                   4.655108e-08
## > under_represented_pvalue
                                        qvalue ontology
## > 571
                        1.0000000 6.731286e-05
## >
                                   term
## > 571
                        rRNA processing
## >
                                  synonym
                "35S primary transcript processing, GO:0006365"
## > 571
## >
            secondary
                        definition
## > 571
            GO:0006365
                        Any process involved in the conversion of a primary ribosomal
            RNA (rRNA) transcript into one or more mature rRNA molecules.
## End(Not run)
```

goseq\_trees 111

goseq_trees	Make fun trees a la topgo from goseq data.
-------------	--

# Description

This seeks to force goseq data into a format suitable for topGO and then use its tree plotting function to make it possible to see significantly increased ontology trees.

## Usage

```
goseq_trees(goseq, goid_map = "id2go.map", score_limit = 0.01,
  overwrite = FALSE, selector = "topDiffGenes",
  pval_column = "adj.P.Val")
```

# Arguments

goseq	Data from goseq.
goid_map	File to save go id mapping.
score_limit	Score limit for the coloring.
overwrite	Overwrite the trees?
selector	Function for choosing genes.
pval_column	Column to acquire pvalues.

## Value

A plot!

### See Also

### Ramigo

# Description

This sets up a GSEABase analysis using KEGG pathways rather than gene ontologies. Does this even work? I don't think I have ever tested it yet. oh, it sort of does, maybe if I export it I will rembmer it.

#### Usage

```
gostats_kegg(organism = "Homo sapiens", pathdb = "org.Hs.egPATH",
   godb = "org.Hs.egGO")
```

112 gostats\_trees

## **Arguments**

organism The organism used to make the KEGG frame, human readable no taxonomic.

pathdb Name of the pathway database for this organism. godb Name of the ontology database for this organism.

## Value

Results from hyperGTest using the KEGG pathways.

## See Also

## AnnotationDbi GSEABase Category

gostats_trees	Take gostats data and print it on a tree as topGO does.
_	

## **Description**

This shoehorns gostats data into a format acceptable by topgo and uses it to print pretty ontology trees showing the over represented ontologies.

## Usage

```
gostats_trees(de_genes, mf_over, bp_over, cc_over, mf_under, bp_under,
    cc_under, goid_map = "id2go.map", score_limit = 0.01, go_db = NULL,
    overwrite = FALSE, selector = "topDiffGenes",
    pval_column = "adj.P.Val")
```

# Arguments

de_genes	Some differentially expressed genes.
mf_over	Mfover data.
bp_over	Bpover data.
cc_over	Ccover data.
mf_under	Mfunder data.
bp_under	Bpunder data.
cc_under	Ccunder expression data.
goid_map	Mapping of IDs to GO in the Ramigo expected format.
score_limit	Maximum score to include as 'significant'.
go_db	Dataframe of available goids (used to generate goid_map).
overwrite	Overwrite the goid_map?
selector	Function to choose differentially expressed genes in the data.
pval_column	Column in the data to be used to extract pvalue scores.

gosyn 113

## Value

```
plots! Trees! oh my!
```

#### See Also

## topGO gostats

gosyn

Get a go synonym from an ID.

# Description

I think I will need to do similar parsing of the output for this function as per gosec() In some cases this also returns stuff like c("some text", "GO:someID") versus "some other text" versus NULL versus NA. This function just goes a mapply(gosn, go).

## Usage

```
gosyn(go = "GO:0000001")
```

# Arguments

go

GO id, this may be a character or list(assuming the elements are goids).

## Value

Some text providing the synonyms for the given id(s).

### See Also

## **GOTermsAnnDbBimap**

```
## Not run:
  text = gosyn("GO:0000001")
  text
## > GO:000001
## > "mitochondrial inheritance"
## End(Not run)
```

114 gotest

goterm

Get a go term from ID.

# Description

Get a go term from ID.

## Usage

```
goterm(go = "GO:0032559")
```

# Arguments

go

GO id or a list thereof, this may be a character or list(assuming the elements, not names, are goids).

## Value

Some text containing the terms associated with GO id(s).

# See Also

## **GOTermsAnnDbBimap**

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   goterm("GO:0032559")
   ## > GO:0032559
## > "adenyl ribonucleotide binding"
## End(Not run)
```

gotest

Test GO ids to see if they are useful.

# Description

This just wraps gotst in mapply.

# Usage

```
gotest(go)
```

# Arguments

go

go IDs as characters.

graph\_metrics 115

## Value

Some text

### See Also

## GOTermsAnnDbBimap

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  gotest("GO:0032559")
  ## > 1
  gotest("GO:0923429034823904")
  ## > 0
## End(Not run)
```

graph\_metrics

Make lots of graphs!

## **Description**

Plot out a set of metrics describing the state of an experiment including library sizes, # non-zero genes, heatmaps, boxplots, density plots, pca plots, standard median distance/correlation, and qq plots.

# Usage

```
graph_metrics(expt, cormethod = "pearson", distmethod = "euclidean",
  title_suffix = NULL, qq = FALSE, ma = FALSE, gene_heat = FALSE,
  ...)
```

## Arguments

expt an expt to process

cormethod the correlation test for heatmaps.

distmethod define the distance metric for heatmaps.

title\_suffix text to add to the titles of the plots.

qq include qq plots?

ma include pairwise ma plots?

gene\_heat Include a heatmap of the gene expression data?

extra parameters optionally fed to the various plots

116 gsva\_likelihoods

#### Value

a loooong list of plots including the following:

- 1. nonzero = a ggplot2 plot of the non-zero genes vs library size
- 2. libsize = a ggplot2 bar plot of the library sizes
- 3. boxplot = a ggplot2 boxplot of the raw data
- 4. corheat = a recordPlot()ed pairwise correlation heatmap of the raw data
- 5. smc = a recordPlot()ed view of the standard median pairwise correlation of the raw data
- 6. disheat = a recordPlot()ed pairwise euclidean distance heatmap of the raw data
- 7. smd = a recordPlot()ed view of the standard median pairwise distance of the raw data
- 8. pcaplot = a recordPlot()ed PCA plot of the raw samples
- 9. pcatable = a table describing the relative contribution of condition/batch of the raw data
- 10. pcares = a table describing the relative contribution of condition/batch of the raw data
- 11. pcavar = a table describing the variance of the raw data
- 12. qq = a recordPlotted() view comparing the quantile/quantiles between the mean of all data and every raw sample
- 13. density = a ggplot2 view of the density of each raw sample (this is complementary but more fun than a boxplot)

#### See Also

**Biobase ggplot2 grDevices gplots** exprs hpgl\_norm plot\_nonzero plot\_libsize plot\_boxplot plot\_corheat plot\_sm plot\_disheat plot\_pca plot\_qq\_all plot\_pairwise\_ma

### **Examples**

gsva\_likelihoods

Score the results from gsva().

### Description

Yeah, this is a bit meta, but the scores from gsva seem a bit meaningless to me, so I decided to look at the distribution of observed scores in some of my data; I quickly realized that they follow a nicely normal distribution. Therefore, I thought to calculate some scores of gsva() using that information.

guess\_orgdb\_keytype 117

### Usage

```
gsva_likelihoods(gsva_result, score = NULL, category = NULL,
factor = NULL, sample = NULL, factor_column = "condition",
method = "mean")
```

#### **Arguments**

score What type of scoring to perform, against a value, column, row?

category What category to use as baseline?

factor Which experimental factor to compare against?

sample Which sample to compare against?

factor\_column When comparing against an experimental factor, which design column to use to

find it?

method mean or median when when bringing together values?

#### **Details**

The nicest thing in this, I think, is that it provides its scoring metric(s) according to a few different possibilities, including: \* the mean of samples found in an experimental factor \* All provided scores against the distribution of observed scores as z-scores. \* A single score against all scores. \* Rows (gene sets) against the set of all gene sets.

### Value

The scores according to the provided category, factor, sample, or score(s).

guess\_orgdb\_keytype Iterate over keytypes looking for matches against a set of IDs.

### Description

Sometimes, one does not know what the correct keytype is for a given set of IDs. This will hopefully find them.

### Usage

```
guess_orgdb_keytype(ids, orgdb)
```

### **Arguments**

ids Set of gene IDs to seek.

orgdb Orgdb instance to iterate through.

### Value

Likely keytype which provides the desired IDs.

118 heatmap.3

heatmap.3

a minor change to heatmap.2 makes heatmap.3

#### **Description**

heatmap.2 is the devil.

#### **Usage**

```
heatmap.3(x, Rowv = TRUE, Colv = if (symm) "Rowv" else TRUE,
  distfun = dist, hclustfun = hclust, dendrogram = c("both", "row",
  "column", "none"), reorderfun = function(d, w) reorder(d, w),
  symm = FALSE, scale = c("none", "row", "column"), na.rm = TRUE,
  revC = identical(Colv, "Rowv"), add.expr, breaks, symbreaks = min(x <</pre>
  0, na.rm = TRUE) || scale != "none", col = "heat.colors", colsep,
  rowsep, sepcolor = "white", sepwidth = c(0.05, 0.05), cellnote,
  notecex = 1, notecol = "cyan", na.color = par("bg"),
  trace = c("column", "row", "both", "none"), tracecol = "cyan",
  hline = median(breaks), vline = median(breaks), linecol = tracecol,
 margins = c(5, 5), ColSideColors, RowSideColors, cexRow = 0.2 +
  1/\log 10(nr), cexCol = 0.2 + 1/\log 10(nc), labRow = NULL,
  labCol = NULL, srtRow = NULL, srtCol = NULL, adjRow = c(0, NA),
  adjCol = c(NA, 0), offsetRow = 0.5, offsetCol = 0.5, key = TRUE,
  keysize = 1.5, density.info = c("histogram", "density", "none"),
  denscol = tracecol, symkey = min(x < 0, na.rm = TRUE) || symbreaks,
  densadj = 0.25, key.title = NULL, key.xlab = NULL,
  key.ylab = NULL, key.xtickfun = NULL, key.ytickfun = NULL,
  key.par = list(), main = NULL, xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL,
  lmat = NULL, lhei = NULL, lwid = NULL, extrafun = NULL,
  linewidth = 1, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

X	data
Rowv	add rows?
Colv	add columns?
distfun	distance function to use
hclustfun	clustering function to use
dendrogram	which axes to put trees on
reorderfun	reorder the rows/columns?
symm	symmetrical?
scale	add the scale?
na.rm	remove nas from the data?
revC	reverse the columns?

heatmap.3

add.expr no clue
breaks also no clue
symbreaks still no clue
col colors!

colsep column separator rowsep row separator

sepcolor color to put between columns/rows

sepwidth how much to separate

cellnote mur?

notecex size of the notes
notecol color of the notes
na.color a parameter call to bg

trace do a trace for rows/columns?

tracecol color of the trace

hline the hline
vline the vline
linecol the line color
margins margins are good

ColSideColors colors for the columns as annotation RowSideColors colors for the rows as annotation

cexRow row size cexCol column size labRow hmmmm still dont know labCol srtRow srt the row? srt the column? srtCol adjRow adj the row? adjCol adj the column?

offsetRow how far to place the text from the row offsetCol how far to place the text from the column

key add a key? keysize if so, how big?

density.info for the key, what information to add

denscol tracecol hmm ok
symkey I like keys
densadj adj the dens?
key.title title for the key

120 hpgltools

key.xlab text for the x axis of the key key.ylab text for the y axis of the key

key.xtickfun add text to the ticks of the key x axis key.ytickfun add text to the ticks of the key y axis

key.par parameters for the key main the main title of the plot

xlab main x label
ylab main y label
lmat the lmat
lhei the lhei
lwid the lwid

extrafun I do enjoy me some extra fun

linewidth the width of lines

... because this function did not already have enough options

#### Value

a heatmap!

### See Also

heatmap.2

hpgltools: a suite of tools to make our analyses easier

## **Description**

This provides a series of helpers for working with sequencing data

### **Details**

It falls under a few main topics

- Data exploration, look for trends in sequencing data and identify batch effects or skewed distributions.
- Differential expression analyses, use DESeq2/limma/EdgeR in a hopefully robust and flexible fashion
- Ontology analyses, use goseq/clusterProfiler/topGO/GOStats/gProfiler in hopefully robust ways.
- Perform some simple TnSeq analyses.

To see examples of this in action, check out the vignettes: browseVignettes(package = 'hpgltools')

hpgl\_arescore 121

hpgl_arescore Implement the arescan function in R
---

## **Description**

This function was taken almost verbatim from AREScore() in SeqTools Available at: https://github.com/lianos/seqtools.git At least on my computer I could not make that implementation work So I rewrapped its apply() calls and am now hoping to extend its logic a little to make it more sensitive and get rid of some of the spurious parameters or at least make them more transparent.

## Usage

```
hpgl_arescore(x, basal = 1, overlapping = 1.5, d1.3 = 0.75, d4.6 = 0.4, d7.9 = 0.2, within.AU = 0.3, aub.min.length = 10, aub.p.to.start = 0.8, aub.p.to.end = 0.55)
```

# Arguments

X	DNA/RNA StringSet containing the UTR sequences of interest
basal	I dunno.
overlapping	default=1.5
d1.3	default=0.75 These parameter names are so stupid, lets be realistic
d4.6	default=0.4
d7.9	default=0.2
within.AU	default=0.3
aub.min.length	default=10
aub.p.to.start	default=0.8
aub.p.to.end	default=0.55

### Value

a DataFrame of scores

### See Also

## **IRanges Biostrings**

```
## Not run:
    ## Extract all the genes from my genome, pull a static region 120nt following the stop
## and test them for potential ARE sequences.
## FIXME: There may be an error in this example, another version I have
## handles the +/- strand genes separately, I need to return to this and check
## if it is providing the 5' UTR for 1/2 the genome, which would be
```

hpgl\_cor

hpgl\_cor

*Wrap cor() to include robust correlations.* 

## **Description**

Take covRob's robust correlation coefficient and add it to the set of correlations available when one calls cor(). I should reimplement this using S4.

### Usage

```
hpgl_cor(df, method = "pearson", ...)
```

### **Arguments**

df Data frame to test.

method Correlation method to use. Includes pearson, spearman, kendal, robust.

... Other options to pass to stats::cor().

## Value

Some fun correlation statistics.

## See Also

```
robust cor cov covRob
```

```
## Not run:
hpgl_cor(df=df)
hpgl_cor(df=df, method="robust")
## End(Not run)
```

hpgl\_dist 123

hpgl_dist Because I am not smart enough to remember t()	hpgl_dist	Because I am not smart enough to remember t()
---	-----------	---

## **Description**

It seems to me there should be a function as easy for distances are there is for correlations.

### Usage

```
hpgl_dist(df, method = "euclidean", ...)
```

## Arguments

df data frame from which to calculate distances.

method Which distance calculation to use?

... Extra arguments for dist.

hpgl\_filter\_counts

Filter low-count genes from a data set using cpm data and a threshold.

## **Description**

This is identical to cbcb\_filter\_counts except it does not do the somewhat tortured log2CPM() but instead just uses a 4 cpm non-log threshold. It should therefore give basically the same result, but without the shenanigans.

### Usage

```
hpgl_filter_counts(count_table, threshold = 2, min_samples = 2,
   libsize = NULL, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

count\_table Data frame of (pseudo)counts by sample.
threshold Lower threshold of counts for each gene.
min\_samples Minimum number of samples.
libsize Table of library sizes.

... Arguments passed to cpm and friends.

### Value

Dataframe of counts without the low-count genes.

hpgl\_GOplot

### See Also

edgeR

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  filtered_table <- cbcb_filter_counts(count_table)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

hpgl\_GOplot

A minor hack of the topGO GOplot function.

#### **Description**

This allows me to change the line widths from the default.

# Usage

```
hpgl_GOplot(dag, sigNodes, dag.name = "GO terms", edgeTypes = TRUE,
  nodeShape.type = c("box", "circle", "ellipse", "plaintext")[3],
  genNodes = NULL, wantedNodes = NULL, showEdges = TRUE,
  useFullNames = TRUE, oldSigNodes = NULL, nodeInfo = NULL,
  maxchars = 30)
```

## **Arguments**

dag DAG tree of ontologies.

sigNodes Set of significant ontologies (with p-values).

dag.name Name for the graph.

edgeTypes Types of the edges for graphviz.

nodeShape.type Shapes on the tree. genNodes Generate the nodes?

wantedNodes Subset of the ontologies to plot.

showEdges Show the arrows?

 $\label{eq:separate} \text{ useFull names of the ontologies (they can get long)}.$ 

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{oldSigNodes} & \text{I dunno.} \\ \text{nodeInfo} & \text{Hmm.} \end{array}$ 

maxchars Maximum characters per line inside the shapes.

### Value

Topgo plot!

### See Also

topGO

hpgl\_GroupDensity 125

groupDensity()

hpgl_GroupDensity	A hack of topGO's
-------------------	-------------------

# Description

This just adds a couple wrappers to avoid errors in groupDensity.

## Usage

```
hpgl_GroupDensity(object, whichGO, ranks = TRUE, rm.one = FALSE)
```

## Arguments

object TopGO enrichment object.

whichGO Individual ontology group to compare against.

ranks Rank order the set of ontologies?

rm.one Remove pvalue=1 groups?

### Value

plot of group densities.

hpgl\_log2cpm

Converts count matrix to log2 counts-per-million reads.

## **Description**

Based on the method used by limma as described in the Law et al. (2014) voom paper.

## Usage

```
hpgl_log2cpm(counts, lib.size = NULL)
```

# Arguments

counts Read count matrix.

lib.size Library size.

#### Value

log2-CPM read count matrix.

## See Also

## edgeR

hpgl\_norm

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    12cpm <- hpgl_log2cpm(counts)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

hpgl\_norm

Normalize a dataframe/expt, express it, and/or transform it

# Description

There are many possible options to this function. Refer to normalize\_expt() for a more complete list.

## Usage

```
hpgl_norm(data, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

data Some data as a df/expt/whatever.

... I should put all those other options here

#### Value

edgeR's DGEList expression of a count table. This seems to me to be the easiest to deal with.

### See Also

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \bf edge R\ DESeq 2\ cpm\ rpkm\ hpgl\_rpkm\ DESeq Data Set From Matrix\ estimate Size Factors\ DGE List\ calc Norm Factors \\ \end{tabular}$ 

hpgl\_qshrink 127

hpgl_qshrink $A h$	acked copy of Kwame's qsmooth/qstats code.
--------------------	--

# Description

I made a couple small changes to Kwame's qstats() function to make it not fail when on cornercases. I sent him a diff, but haven't checked to see if it was useful yet.

## Usage

```
hpgl_qshrink(data = NULL, groups = NULL, refType = "mean",
  groupLoc = "mean", window = 99, groupCol = NULL, plot = TRUE,
  ...)
```

# Arguments

data	Count table to modify
groups	Factor of the experimental conditions
refType	Method for grouping conditions
groupLoc	Method for grouping groups
window	Window, for looking!
groupCol	Column to define conditions
plot	Plot the quantiles?
	More options

# Value

New data frame of normalized counts

### See Also

qsmooth

```
## Not run:
    df <- hpgl_qshrink(data)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

hpgl\_qstats

hpgl_qstats	A hacked copy of Kwame's qsmooth/qstats code.

# Description

I made a couple small changes to Kwame's qstats() function to make it not fail when on cornercases. I sent him a diff, but haven't checked to see if it was useful yet.

# Usage

```
hpgl_qstats(data, groups, refType = "mean", groupLoc = "mean",
   window = 99)
```

## **Arguments**

data Initial count data

groups Experimental conditions as a factor.

refType Method to separate groups, mean or median.

groupLoc I don't remember what this is for.

window Window for basking!

### Value

Some new data.

### See Also

### matrixStats

```
## Not run:
  qstatted <- hpgl_qstats(data, conditions)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

hpgl\_rpkm 129

hpgl\_rpkm

Reads/(kilobase(gene) \* million reads)

#### **Description**

Express a data frame of counts as reads per kilobase(gene) per million(library). This function wraps EdgeR's rpkm in an attempt to make sure that the required gene lengths get sent along.

## Usage

```
hpgl_rpkm(count_table, ...)
```

# Arguments

```
count_table Data frame of counts, alternately an edgeR DGEList.
... extra options including annotations for defining gene lengths.
```

#### Value

Data frame of counts expressed as rpkm.

#### See Also

```
edgeR \; \texttt{cpm} \; \texttt{rpkm}
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    rpkm_df = hpgl_rpkm(df, annotations=gene_annotations)
## End(Not run)
```

hpgl\_voom

A slight modification of limma's voom().

## **Description**

Estimate mean-variance relationship between samples and generate 'observational-level weights' in preparation for linear modeling RNAseq data. This particular implementation was primarily scabbed from cbcbSEQ, but changes the mean-variance plot slightly and attempts to handle corner cases where the sample design is confounded by setting the coefficient to 1 for those samples rather than throwing an unhelpful error. Also, the Elist output gets a 'plot' slot which contains the plot rather than just printing it.

hpgl\_voomweighted

### Usage

```
hpgl_voom(dataframe, model = NULL, libsize = NULL,
  normalize.method = "none", span = 0.5, stupid = FALSE,
  logged = FALSE, converted = FALSE, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

dataframe Dataframe of sample counts which have been normalized and log transformed.

model Experimental model defining batches/conditions/etc.

libsize Size of the libraries (usually provided by edgeR).

normalize.method

Normalization method used in voom().

span The span used in voom().

stupid Cheat when the resulting matrix is not solvable?

logged Is the input data is known to be logged?

converted Is the input data is known to be cpm converted?

... Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

#### Value

EList containing the following information: E = The normalized data weights = The weights of said data design = The resulting design lib.size = The size in pseudocounts of the library plot = A ggplot of the mean/variance trend with a blue loess fit and red trend fit

### See Also

## limma ggplot2

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  funkytown = hpgl_voom(samples, model)
## End(Not run)
```

hpgl\_voomweighted

A minor change to limma's voom with quality weights to attempt to address some corner cases.

## Description

This copies the logic employed in hpgl\_voom(). I suspect one should not use it.

hpgl\_voomweighted 131

### Usage

```
hpgl_voomweighted(data, fun_model, libsize = NULL,
  normalize.method = "none", plot = TRUE, span = 0.5,
  var.design = NULL, method = "genebygene", maxiter = 50,
  tol = 1e-10, trace = FALSE, replace.weights = TRUE, col = NULL,
  ...)
```

### **Arguments**

data Some data!

fun\_model A model for voom() and arrayWeights()

libsize Library sizes passed to voom().

normalize.method

Passed to voom()

plot Do the plot of mean variance?

span yes
var.design maybe
method kitty!
maxiter 50 is good

tol I have no tolerance.

trace no trace for you.

replace.weights

Replace the weights?

col yay columns!
... more arguments!

### Value

a voom return

### See Also

limma

```
## Not run:
## No seriously, dont run this, I think it is wiser to use the functions
## provided by limma. But this provides a place to test stuff out.
voom_result <- hpgl_voomweighted(dataset, model)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

intersect\_signatures

impute_expt	Impute missing values using code from DEP reworked for expression- sets.

## **Description**

impute\_expt imputes missing values in a proteomics dataset.

## Usage

```
impute_expt(expt, force = FALSE, p = 0.5, fun = c("bpca", "knn",
   "QRILC", "MLE", "MinDet", "MinProb", "min", "zero", "mixed", "nbavg"),
   ...)
```

# Arguments

expt	An ExpressionSet (well, expt), I think it is assumed that this should have been normalized and filtered for features which have no values across 'most' samples.
fun	"bpca", "knn", "QRILC", "MLE", "MinDet", "MinProb", "man", "min", "zero", "mixed" or "nbavg", Function used for data imputation based on manual_impute and impute.
•••	Additional arguments for imputation functions as depicted in manual_impute and impute.

### Value

An imputed expressionset.

# Description

Najib is curious about the relationship of genes in sets, the sets, and the genes that comprise those sets. This is pushing gsva towards a oroborous-ish state.

# Usage

```
intersect_signatures(gsva_result, lst, freq_cutoff = 2,
    sig_weights = TRUE, gene_weights = TRUE)
```

intersect\_significant 133

## Arguments

gsva\_result Result from simple\_gsva().

1st List of genes of interest.

freq\_cutoff Minimum number of observations to be counted.
sig\_weights When making venn diagrams, weight them?

gene\_weights When venning genes, weight them?

#### Value

List containing some venns, lists, and such.

intersect\_significant Find the sets of intersecting significant genes

## Description

Use extract\_significant\_genes() to find the points of agreement between limma/deseq/edger.

## Usage

```
intersect_significant(combined, lfc = 1, p = 0.05, padding_rows = 2,
  z = NULL, p_type = "adj", selectors = c("limma", "deseq", "edger"),
  order = "inverse", excel = "excel/intersect_significant.xlsx", ...)
```

## **Arguments**

combined A result from combine\_de\_tables().

1fc Define significant via fold-change.

p Or p-value.

padding\_rows How much space to put between groups of data?

z Use a z-score filter?

p\_type Use normal or adjusted p-values. selectors List of methods to intersect.

order Low-to-high or vice-versa for returning log-fc vales.

excel An optional excel workbook to which to write.

Extra arguments for extract\_significant\_genes() and friends.

limma\_pairwise

kegg_vector_to_df	Convert a potentially non-unique vector from kegg into a normalized data frame.
-------------------	---

## **Description**

This function seeks to reformat data from KEGGREST into something which is rather easier to use.

## Usage

```
kegg_vector_to_df(vector, final_colname = "first", flatten = TRUE)
```

## **Arguments**

vector Information from KEGGREST

final\_colname Column name for the new information

flatten Flatten nested data?

## **Details**

This could probably benefit from a tidyr-ish revisitation.

### Value

A normalized data frame of gene IDs to whatever.

## Author(s)

atb

limma_pairwise	Set up a model matrix and set of contrasts for pairwise comparisons
	using voom/limma.

## **Description**

Creates the set of all possible contrasts and performs them using voom/limma.

## Usage

```
limma_pairwise(input = NULL, conditions = NULL, batches = NULL,
  model_cond = TRUE, model_batch = TRUE, model_intercept = FALSE,
  alt_model = NULL, extra_contrasts = NULL, annot_df = NULL,
  libsize = NULL, force = FALSE, ...)
```

limma\_pairwise 135

#### **Arguments**

input Dataframe/vector or expt class containing count tables, normalization state, etc.

conditions Factor of conditions in the experiment.

batches Factor of batches in the experiment.

model\_cond Include condition in the model?

model\_intercept

Perform a cell-means or intercept model? A little more difficult for me to un-

derstand. I have tested and get the same answer either way.

alt\_model Separate model matrix instead of the normal condition/batch.

extra\_contrasts

Some extra contrasts to add to the list. This can be pretty neat, lets say one has conditions A,B,C,D,E and wants to do (C/B)/A and (E/D)/A or (E/D)/(C/B) then use this with a string like: "c\_vs\_b\_ctrla = (C-B)-A, e\_vs\_d\_ctrla = (E-D)-A

A,  $de_vs_cb = (E-D)-(C-B)$ ,"

annot\_df Data frame for annotations.

libsize I've recently figured out that libsize is far more important than I previously re-

alized. Play with it here.

force Force data which may not be appropriate for limma into it?

... Use the elipsis parameter to feed options to write\_limma().

#### Value

List including the following information: macb = the mashing together of condition/batch so you can look at it macb\_model = The result of calling model.matrix(~0 + macb) macb\_fit = The result of calling lmFit(data, macb\_model) voom\_result = The result from voom() voom\_design = The design from voom (redundant from voom\_result, but convenient) macb\_table = A table of the number of times each condition/batch pairing happens cond\_table = A table of the number of times each condition appears (the denominator for the identities) batch\_table = How many times each batch appears identities = The list of strings defining each condition by itself all\_pairwise = The list of strings defining all the pairwise contrasts contrast\_string = The string making up the make-Contrasts() call pairwise\_fits = The result from calling contrasts.fit() pairwise\_comparisons = The result from eBayes() limma\_result = The result from calling write\_limma()

## See Also

limma Biobase write\_limma

```
## Not run:
  pretend <- limma_pairwise(expt)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

load\_annotations

loadme

Load a backup rdata file

## Description

I often use R over a sshfs connection, sometimes with significant latency, and I want to be able to save/load my R sessions relatively quickly. Thus this function uses my backup directory to load its R environment.

## Usage

```
loadme(directory = "savefiles", filename = "Rdata.rda.xz")
```

## Arguments

directory Directory containing the RData.rda.xz file.

filename Filename to which to save.

### Value

a bigger global environment

### See Also

saveme load save

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
loadme()
## End(Not run)
```

load\_annotations

*Use one of the load\_\*\_annotations() functions to gather annotation data.* 

## **Description**

We should be able to have an agnostic annotation loader which can take some standard arguments and figure out where to gather data on its own.

### Usage

```
load_annotations(type = NULL, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

type Explicitly state the type of annotation data to load. If not provided, try to figure

it out automagically.

. . . Arguments passed to the other load\_\*\_annotations().

#### Value

Some annotations, hopefully.

### Author(s)

atb

load\_biomart\_annotations

Extract annotation information from biomart.

## **Description**

Biomart is an amazing resource of information, but using it is a bit annoying. This function hopes to alleviate some common headaches.

## Usage

```
load_biomart_annotations(species = "hsapiens", overwrite = FALSE,
  do_save = TRUE, host = "dec2016.archive.ensembl.org",
  drop_haplotypes = TRUE, trymart = "ENSEMBL_MART_ENSEMBL",
  trydataset = NULL, gene_requests = c("ensembl_gene_id", "version",
  "ensembl_transcript_id", "transcript_version", "hgnc_symbol",
  "description", "gene_biotype"),
  length_requests = c("ensembl_transcript_id", "cds_length",
  "chromosome_name", "strand", "start_position", "end_position"),
  include_lengths = TRUE)
```

#### **Arguments**

species Choose a species.

overwrite Overwite an existing save file?

do\_save Create a savefile of annotations for future runs?

host Ensembl hostname to use.

drop\_haplotypes

Some chromosomes have stupid names because they are from non-standard hap-

lotypes and they should go away. Setting this to false stops that.

trymart Biomart has become a circular dependency, this makes me sad, now to list the

marts, you need to have a mart loaded.

load\_biomart\_go

```
trydataset Choose the biomart dataset from which to query.

gene_requests Set of columns to query for description-ish annotations.

length_requests

Set of columns to query for location-ish annotations.

include_lengths

Also perform a search on structural elements in the genome?
```

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_40ann\_biomart.R This goes to some lengths to find the relevant tables in biomart. But biomart is incredibly complex and one should carefully inspect the output if it fails to see if there are more appropriate marts, datasets, and columns to download.

#### Value

List containing: a data frame of the found annotations, a copy of the mart instance to help with finding problems, the hostname queried, the name of the mart queried, a vector of rows queried, vector of the available attributes, and the ensembl dataset queried.

#### Author(s)

atb

#### See Also

biomaRt listDatasets getBM

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   tt = get_biomart_annotations()
## End(Not run)
```

load\_biomart\_go

Extract gene ontology information from biomart.

### **Description**

I perceive that every time I go to acquire annotation data from biomart, they have changed something important and made it more difficult for me to find what I want. I recently found the \*.archive.ensembl.org, and so this function uses that to try to keep things predictable, if not consistent.

# Usage

```
load_biomart_go(species = "hsapiens", overwrite = FALSE,
  do_save = TRUE, host = "dec2015.archive.ensembl.org",
  trymart = "ENSEMBL_MART_ENSEMBL", secondtry = "_gene",
  dl_rows = c("ensembl_gene_id", "go_accession"),
  dl_rowsv2 = c("ensembl_gene_id", "go_id"))
```

load\_biomart\_go 139

### **Arguments**

species Species to query.

overwrite Overwrite existing savefile?

do\_save Create a savefile of the annotations? (if not false, then a filename.)

host Ensembl hostname to use.

trymart Default mart to try, newer marts use a different notation.

secondtry The newer mart name.

dl\_rows List of rows from the final biomart object to download.

dl\_rowsv2 A second list of potential rows.

## **Details**

Tested in test\_40ann\_biomart.R This function makes a couple of attempts to pick up the correct tables from biomart. It is worth noting that it uses the archive.ensembl host(s) because of changes in table organization after December 2015 as well as an attempt to keep the annotation sets relatively consistent.

## Value

List containing the following: data frame of ontology data, a copy of the biomart instance for further querying, the host queried, the biomart queried, a vector providing the attributes queried, and the ensembl dataset queried.

### Author(s)

atb

## See Also

biomaRt listMarts useDataset getBM

```
## Not run:
   tt = get_biomart_ontologies()
## End(Not run)
```

load\_biomart\_orthologs

Use biomart to get orthologs between supported species.

### **Description**

Biomart's function getLDS is incredibly powerful, but it makes me think very polite people are going to start knocking on my door, and it fails weirdly pretty much always. This function attempts to alleviate some of that frustration.

### Usage

```
load_biomart_orthologs(gene_ids = NULL, first_species = "hsapiens",
  second_species = "mmusculus", host = "dec2016.archive.ensembl.org",
  trymart = "ENSEMBL_MART_ENSEMBL", attributes = "ensembl_gene_id")
```

## **Arguments**

gene\_ids List of gene IDs to translate.

first\_species Linnean species name for one species.

second\_species Linnean species name for the second species.

host Ensembl server to query.
trymart Assumed mart name to use.

attributes Key to query

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_40ann\_biomart.R As with my other biomart functions, this one grew out of frustrations when attempting to work with the incredibly unforgiving biomart service. It does not attempt to guarantee a useful biomart connection, but will hopefully point out potentially correct marts and attributes to use for a successful query. I can say with confidence that it works well between mice and humans.

#### Value

list of 4 elements: The first is the set of all ids, as getLDS seems to always send them all; the second is the subset corresponding to the actual ids of interest, and the 3rd/4th are other, optional ids from other datasets.

#### Author(s)

atb

### See Also

biomaRt getLDS useMart

### **Examples**

load\_genbank\_annotations

Given a genbank accession, make a txDb object along with sequences, etc.

## **Description**

Let us admit it, sometimes biomart is a pain. It also does not have easily accessible data for microbes. Genbank does!

### Usage

```
load_genbank_annotations(accession = "AE009949", reread = TRUE,
   savetxdb = FALSE)
```

## **Arguments**

accession Accession to download and import

reread Re-read (download) the file from genbank

savetxdb Attempt saving a txdb object?

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_40ann\_biomartgenbank.R and test\_70expt\_spyogenes.R This primarily sets some defaults for the genbankr service in order to facilitate downloading genomes from genbank and dumping them into a local txdb instance.

## Value

List containing a txDb, sequences, and some other stuff which I haven't yet finalized.

### Author(s)

atb

### See Also

```
genbankr rentrez import
```

load\_gff\_annotations

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   txdb_result <- load_genbank_annotations(accession="AE009948", savetxdb=TRUE)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

### **Description**

Try to make import.gff a little more robust; I acquire (hopefully) valid gff files from various sources: yeastgenome.org, microbesonline, tritrypdb, ucsc, ncbi. To my eyes, they all look like reasonably good gff3 files, but some of them must be loaded with import.gff2, import.gff3, etc. That is super annoying. Also, I pretty much always just do as.data.frame() when I get something valid from rtracklayer, so this does that for me, I have another function which returns the iranges etc. This function wraps import.gff/import.gff3/import.gff2 calls in try() because sometimes those functions fail in unpredictable ways.

### Usage

```
load_gff_annotations(gff, type = NULL, id_col = "ID",
  ret_type = "data.frame", second_id_col = "locus_tag", try = NULL,
  row.names = NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

gff Gff filename.

type Subset the gff file for entries of a specific type.

id\_col Column in a successful import containing the IDs of interest.

ret\_type Return a data.frame or something else?

second\_id\_col Second column to check.

try Give your own function call to use for importing.

row.names Choose another column for setting the rownames of the data frame.

## Value

Dataframe of the annotation information found in the gff file.

#### Author(s)

atb

### See Also

```
rtracklayer GenomicRanges import.gff
```

load\_kegg\_annotations 143

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  funkytown <- load_gff_annotations('reference/gff/saccharomyces_cerevsiae.gff.xz')
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

## Description

This seeks to take the peculiar format from KEGGREST for pathway<->genes and make it easier to deal with.

### Usage

```
load_kegg_annotations(species = "coli", abbreviation = NULL,
  flatten = TRUE)
```

### **Arguments**

species String to use to query KEGG abbreviation.

abbreviation If you already know the abbreviation, use it.

flatten Flatten nested tables?

#### Value

dataframe with rows of KEGG gene IDs and columns of NCBI gene IDs and KEGG paths.

### Author(s)

atb

load\_microbesonline\_annotations

Skip the db and download all the text annotations for a given species.

## **Description**

The microbesonline publicly available mysqldb is rather more complex than I prefer. This skips that process and just grabs a tsv copy of everything and loads it into a dataframe. I have not yet figured out how to so-easily query microbesonline for species IDs, thus one will have to manually query the database to find species of interest.

### Usage

```
load_microbesonline_annotations(id = "160490")
```

### Arguments

id

Microbesonline ID to query.

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_70expt\_spyogenes.R There is so much awesome information in microbesonline, but damn is it annoying to download. This function makes that rather easier, or so I hope at least.

## Value

Dataframe containing the annotation information.

## Author(s)

atb

### See Also

RCurl getURL

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
annotations <- get_microbesonline_annotation(ids=c("160490","160491"))
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

load\_microbesonline\_go

Extract the set of GO categories by microbesonline locus

# Description

The microbesonline is such a fantastic resource, it is a bit of a shame that it is such a pain to query.

## Usage

```
load_microbesonline_go(id = "160490", id_column = "name",
  data_column = "GO", name = NULL)
```

load\_orgdb\_annotations 145

## **Arguments**

id\_column This no longer uses MySQL, so which column from the html table to pull?

data\_column Similar to above, there are lots of places from which one might extract the data.

name Allowing for non-specific searches by species name.

### **Details**

Tested in test\_42ann\_microbes.R I am not 100 ontology accessions. At the very least, it does return a large number of them, which is a start.

#### Value

data frame of GO terms from www.microbesonline.org

### Author(s)

atb

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    go_df <- get_loci_go(id="160490")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

load\_orgdb\_annotations

Load organism annotation data from an orgdb sqlite package.

## **Description**

Creates a dataframe gene and transcript information for a given set of gene ids using the AnnotationDbi interface.

```
load_orgdb_annotations(orgdb = NULL, gene_ids = NULL,
  include_go = FALSE, keytype = "ensembl",
  strand_column = "cdsstrand", start_column = "cdsstart",
  end_column = "cdsend", chromosome_column = "cdschrom",
  type_column = "gene_type", name_column = "cdsname", fields = NULL,
  sum_exon_widths = FALSE)
```

#### **Arguments**

orgdb OrganismDb instance.

gene\_ids Search for a specific set of genes?

include\_go Ask the Dbi for gene ontology information?

keytype mmm the key type used?

strand\_column There are a few fields I want to gather by default: start, end, strand, chromosome,

type, and name; but these do not necessarily have consistent names, use this

column for the chromosome strand.

start\_column Use this column for the gene start.
end\_column Use this column for the gene end.

chromosome\_column

Use this column to identify the chromosome.

type\_column Use this column to identify the gene type.

name\_column Use this column to identify the gene name.

fields Columns included in the output.

sum\_exon\_widths

Perform a sum of the exons in the data set?

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_45ann\_organdb.R This defaults to a few fields which I have found most useful, but the brave or pathological can pass it 'all'.

## Value

Table of geneids, chromosomes, descriptions, strands, types, and lengths.

### Author(s)

atb

#### See Also

AnnotationDbi GenomicFeatures BiocGenerics columns keytypes select exonsBy

```
## Not run:
  one_gene <- load_orgdb_annotations(org, c("LmJF.01.0010"))
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

load\_orgdb\_go

load_orgdb_go	Retrieve GO terms associated with a set of genes.	

# Description

AnnotationDbi provides a reasonably complete set of GO mappings between gene ID and ontologies. This will extract that table for a given set of gene IDs.

### Usage

```
load_orgdb_go(orgdb = NULL, gene_ids = NULL, keytype = "ensembl",
  columns = c("go", "goall", "goid"))
```

# **Arguments**

orgdb OrganismDb instance.

keytype The mysterious keytype returns yet again to haunt my dreams.

columns The set of columns to request.

### **Details**

Tested in test\_45ann\_organdb.R This is a nice way to extract GO data primarily because the Orgdb data sets are extremely fast and flexible, thus by changing the keytype argument, one may use a lot of different ID types and still score some useful ontology data.

## Value

Data frame of gene IDs, go terms, and names.

## Author(s)

I think Keith provided the initial implementation of this, but atb messed with it pretty extensively.

### See Also

AnnotationDbi GO.db magrittr select tbl\_df

```
## Not run:
   go_terms <- load_go_terms(org, c("a","b"))
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

load\_parasite\_annotations

I see no reason to have load\_host\_annotations and load\_parasite\_annotations.

## **Description**

Thus I am making them both into aliases to load\_annotations.

## Usage

```
load_parasite_annotations(...)
```

## **Arguments**

. . . Arguments to be passed to load\_annotations.

load\_trinotate\_annotations

Read a csv file from trinotate and make an annotation data frame.

# Description

Trinotate performs some neat sequence searches in order to seek out likely annotations for the trinity contigs. The resulting csv file is encoded in a peculiar fashion, so this function attempts to make it easier to read and put them into a format usable in an expressionset.

## Usage

```
load_trinotate_annotations(trinotate = "reference/trinotate.csv")
```

## **Arguments**

trinotate CSV of trinotate annotation data.

# Value

Dataframe of fun data.

### Author(s)

atb

load\_trinotate\_go 149

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    annotation_dt <- load_trinotate_annotations("reference/trinotate.csv.xz")
    expt <- create_expt(metadata=metadata.xlsx, gene_info=annotation_dt)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

load\_trinotate\_go

Read a csv file from trinotate and extract ontology data from it.

# Description

Trinotate performs some neat sequence searches in order to seek out likely annotations for the trinity contigs. This function extracts ontology data from it. Keep in mind that this data is primarily from Blast2GO.

## Usage

```
load_trinotate_go(trinotate = "reference/trinotate.csv")
```

# Arguments

trinotate

CSV of trinotate annotation data.

#### Value

List of the extracted GO data, a table of it, length data, and the resulting length table.

### Author(s)

atb

```
## Not run:
    go_lst <- load_trinotate_go("trinotate.csv.xz")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

local\_get\_value

load\_uniprot\_annotations

Read a uniprot text file and extract as much information from it as possible.

## **Description**

I spent entirely too long fighting with Uniprot.ws, finally got mad and wrote this.

## Usage

```
load_uniprot_annotations(file = NULL, savefile = TRUE)
```

# Arguments

file Uniprot file to read and parse

savefile Do a save?

## Value

Big dataframe of annotation data.

local\_get\_value

Perform a get\_value for delimited files

# Description

Keith wrote this as .get\_value() but functions which start with . trouble me.

## Usage

```
local_get_value(x, delimiter = ": ")
```

# Arguments

x Some stuff to split

delimiter The tritrypdb uses ': ' ergo the default.

## Value

A value!

make\_exampledata 151

make_exampledata	Small hack of limma's exampleData() to allow for arbitrary data set sizes.
------------------	--

## **Description**

exampleData has a set number of genes/samples it creates. This relaxes that restriction.

### Usage

```
make_exampledata(ngenes = 1000, columns = 5)
```

## **Arguments**

ngenes How many genes in the fictional data set?

columns How many samples in this data set?

### Value

Matrix of pretend counts.

#### See Also

### limma stats DESeq

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  pretend = make_exampledata()
## End(Not run)
```

```
{\sf make\_gsc\_from\_abundant}
```

Given a pairwise result, make a gene set collection.

### **Description**

If I want to play with gsva and friends, then I need GeneSetCollections! Much like make\_gsc\_from\_significant(), this function extract the genes deemed 'abundant' and generates gene sets accordingly.

```
make_gsc_from_abundant(pairwise, according_to = "deseq",
  orgdb = "org.Hs.eg.db", researcher_name = "elsayed",
  study_name = "macrophage", category_name = "infection",
  phenotype_name = NULL, pair_names = "high", current_id = "ENSEMBL",
  required_id = "ENTREZID", ...)
```

make\_gsc\_from\_ids

## Arguments

pairwise A pairwise result, or combined de result, or extracted genes.

according\_to When getting significant genes, use this method.

orgdb Annotation dataset.

researcher\_name

Prefix of the name for the generated set(s).

study\_name Second element in the name of the generated set(s).

category\_name Third element in the name of the generated set(s).

phenotype\_name Optional phenotype data for the generated set(s).

pair\_names The suffix of the generated set(s).

current\_id What type of ID is the data currently using?

required\_id What type of ID should the use?

... Extra arguments for extract\_abundant\_genes().

#### Value

List containing 3 GSCs, one containing both the highs/lows called 'colored', one of the highs, and one of the lows.

make\_gsc\_from\_ids

Create a gene set collection from a set of arbitrary IDs.

## Description

This function attempts to simplify the creation of a gsva compatible GeneSet. Some important caveats when working with gsva, notably the gene IDs we use are not usually compatible with the gene IDs used by gsva, thus the primary logic in this function is intended to bridge these IDs.

### Usage

```
make_gsc_from_ids(first_ids, second_ids = NULL, orgdb = "org.Hs.eg.db",
  researcher_name = "elsayed", study_name = "macrophage",
  category_name = "infection", phenotype_name = NULL,
  pair_names = "up", current_id = "ENSEMBL",
  required_id = "ENTREZID")
```

### **Arguments**

first\_ids The required IDs for a single set.

second\_ids Potentially null optionally used for a second, presumably contrasting set.

orgdb Orgdb annotation, used to translate IDs to the required type.

researcher\_name

Prefix of the name for the generated set(s).

study\_name Second element in the name of the generated set(s).

category\_name Third element in the name of the generated set(s).

phenotype\_name Optional phenotype data for the generated set(s).

pair\_names The suffix of the generated set(s).

current\_id What type of ID is the data currently using?

required\_id What type of ID should the use?

#### Value

Small list comprised of the created gene set collection(s).

```
make_gsc_from_pairwise
```

Given a pairwise result, make a gene set collection.

# Description

If I want to play with gsva and friends, then I need GeneSetCollections! To that end, this function uses extract\_significant\_genes() in order to gather sets of genes deemed 'significant'. It then passes these sets to make\_gsc\_from\_ids().

## Usage

```
make_gsc_from_pairwise(pairwise, according_to = "deseq",
  orgdb = "org.Hs.eg.db", pair_names = c("ups", "downs"),
  category_name = "infection", phenotype_name = "parasite",
  set_name = "elsayed_macrophage", color = TRUE,
  current_id = "ENSEMBL", required_id = "ENTREZID", ...)
```

### **Arguments**

pairwise A pairwise result, or combined de result, or extracted genes.

according\_to When getting significant genes, use this method.

orgdb Annotation dataset.

pair\_names Describe the contrasts of the GSC: up vs. down, high vs. low, etc.

category\_name What category does the GSC describe?

phenotype\_name When making color sets, use this phenotype name.

set\_name A name for the created gene set.

color Make a colorSet?

current\_id Usually we use ensembl IDs, but that does not \_need\_ to be the case.

required\_id gsva uses entrezids by default.

. . . Extra arguments for extract\_significant\_genes().

154 make\_limma\_tables

### Value

List containing 3 GSCs, one containing both the ups/downs called 'colored', one of the ups, and one of the downs.

make\_id2gomap

Make a go mapping from IDs in a format suitable for topGO.

### **Description**

When using a non-supported organism, one must write out mappings in the format expected by topgo. This handles that process and gives a summary of the new table.

## Usage

```
make_id2gomap(goid_map = "reference/go/id2go.map", go_db = NULL,
    overwrite = FALSE)
```

#### **Arguments**

goid\_map TopGO mapping file.

go\_db If there is no goid\_map, create it with this data frame.

overwrite Rewrite the mapping file?

## Value

Summary of the new gold table.

#### See Also

# topGO

make\_limma\_tables

Writes out the results of a limma search using toptable().

## Description

However, this will do a couple of things to make one's life easier: 1. Make a list of the output, one element for each comparison of the contrast matrix 2. Write out the toptable() output in separate .csv files and/or sheets in excel 3. Since I have been using qvalues a lot for other stuff, add a column for them.

```
make_limma_tables(fit = NULL, adjust = "BH", n = 0, coef = NULL,
  annot_df = NULL, intercept = FALSE)
```

## **Arguments**

fit Result from lmFit()/eBayes() adjust Pvalue adjustment chosen.

n Number of entries to report, 0 says do them all.

coef Which coefficients/contrasts to report, NULL says do them all.

annot\_df Optional data frame including annotation information to include with the tables.

intercept Intercept model?

## Value

List of data frames comprising the toptable output for each coefficient, I also added a qualue entry to these toptable() outputs.

#### See Also

```
limma qvalue write_xls topTable
```

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    finished_comparison = eBayes(limma_output)
    table = make_limma_tables(finished_comparison, adjust="fdr")
## End(Not run)
```

make\_pairwise\_contrasts

Run makeContrasts() with all pairwise comparisons.

### Description

In order to have uniformly consistent pairwise contrasts, I decided to avoid potential human erors(sic) by having a function generate all contrasts.

# Usage

```
make_pairwise_contrasts(model, conditions, do_identities = FALSE,
   do_pairwise = TRUE, extra_contrasts = NULL, ...)
```

## Arguments

model Describe the conditions/batches/etc in the experiment.

conditions Factor of conditions in the experiment.

can not.

make\_pombe\_expt

```
do_pairwise Include all pairwise strings? This shouldn't need to be set to FALSE, but just in case.

extra_contrasts

Optional string of extra contrasts to include.

Extra arguments passed here are caught by arglist.
```

### **Details**

Invoked by the \_pairwise() functions.

#### Value

List including the following information:

- 1. all\_pairwise\_contrasts = the result from makeContrasts(...)
- 2. identities = the string identifying each condition alone
- 3. all\_pairwise = the string identifying each pairwise comparison alone
- 4. contrast\_string = the string passed to R to call makeContrasts(...)
- 5. names = the names given to the identities/contrasts

#### See Also

```
limma makeContrasts
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    pretend <- make_pairwise_contrasts(model, conditions)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

make\_pombe\_expt

Create a Schizosaccharomyces cerevisiae expt.

## **Description**

This just saves some annoying typing if one wishes to make a standard expressionset superclass out of the publicly available fission data set.

## Usage

```
make_pombe_expt(annotation = TRUE)
```

#### **Arguments**

annotation

Add annotation data?

#### Value

Expressionset/expt of fission.

make\_simplified\_contrast\_matrix

Create a contrast matrix suitable for MSstats and similar tools.

## **Description**

I rather like makeContrasts() from limma. I troubled me to have to manually create a contrast matrix when using MSstats. It turns out it troubled me for good reason because I managed to reverse the terms and end up with the opposite contrasts of what I intended. Ergo this function.

### Usage

```
make_simplified_contrast_matrix(numerators, denominators)
```

### Arguments

numerators Character list of conditions which are the numerators of a series of a/b compar-

isons

denominators Character list of conditions which are the denominators of a series of a/b com-

parisons.

#### **Details**

Feed make\_simplified\_contrast\_matrix() a series of numerators and denominators names after the conditions of interest in an experiment and it returns a contrast matrix in a format acceptable to MSstats.

## Value

Contrast matrix

 ${\sf map\_kegg\_dbs}$ 

Maps KEGG identifiers to ENSEMBL gene ids.

## **Description**

Takes a list of KEGG gene identifiers and returns a list of ENSEMBL ids corresponding to those genes.

# Usage

```
map_kegg_dbs(kegg_ids)
```

### **Arguments**

kegg\_ids

List of KEGG identifiers to be mapped.

map\_orgdb\_ids

## Value

Ensembl IDs as a character list.

#### See Also

```
KEGGREST keggGet
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
ensembl_list <- kegg_to_ensembl("a")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

map\_orgdb\_ids

Map AnnotationDbi keys from one column to another.

# Description

Given a couple of keytypes, this provides a quick mapping across them. I might have an alternate version of this hiding in the gsva code, which requires ENTREZIDs. In the mean time, this creates a dataframe of the mapped columns for a given set of gene ids using the in a sqlite instance.

## Usage

```
map_orgdb_ids(orgdb, gene_ids = NULL, mapto = c("ensembl"),
   keytype = "geneid")
```

### **Arguments**

orgdb OrganismDb instance.

gene\_ids Gene identifiers for retrieving annotations.

mapto Key to map the IDs against.

keytype Choose a keytype, this will yell if it doesn't like your choice.

### Value

a table of gene information

## Author(s)

Keith Hughitt with changes by atb.

### See Also

AnnotationDbi select keytypes

mean\_by\_bioreplicate 159

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
host <- map_orgdb_ids(org, c("a","b"))
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

mean\_by\_bioreplicate

An attempt to address a troubling question when working with DIA data.

### **Description**

My biggest concern when treating DIA data in a RNASeqish manner is the fact that if a given peptide is not identified, that is not the same thing as stating that it was not translated. It is somewhat reminiscent of the often mocked and repeated Donald Rumsfeld statement regarding known unknowns vs. unknown unknowns. Thus, in an RNASeq experiment, if one sees a zero, one may assume that transcript was not transcribed, it may be assumed to be a known zero(unknown). In contrast, if the same thing happens in a DIA data set, that represents an unknown unknown. Perhaps it was not translated, and perhaps it was not identified.

### Usage

```
mean_by_bioreplicate(expt, fact = "bioreplicate", fun = "mean")
```

### **Arguments**

expt Starting expressionset to mangle.

fact Metadata factor to use when taking the mean of biological replicates.

fun Assumed to be mean, but one might want median.

#### **Details**

This function therefore does the following: 1. Backfill all 0s in the matrix to NA. 2. Performs a mean across all samples which are known technical replicates of the same biological replicate. This mean is performed using na.rm=TRUE. Thus the entries which used to be 0 should no longer affect the result. 3. Recreate the expressionset with the modified set of samples.

#### Value

new expressionset

160 median\_by\_factor

median_by_factor
------------------

# Description

This assumes of course that (like expressionsets) there are separate columns for each replicate of the conditions. This will just iterate through the levels of a factor describing the columns, extract them, calculate the median, and add that as a new column in a separate data frame.

## Usage

```
median_by_factor(data, fact = "condition", fun = "median")
```

## **Arguments**

data Data frame, presumably of counts.

fact Factor describing the columns in the data.

fun Optionally choose mean or another function.

## **Details**

Used in write\_expt() as well as a few random collaborations.

### Value

Data frame of the medians.

## See Also

## Biobase matrixStats

```
## Not run:
   compressed = median_by_factor(data, experiment$condition)
## End(Not run)
```

model\_test 161

model_test
------------

# Description

Have you ever wanted to set up a differential expression analysis and after minutes of the computer churning away it errors out with some weird error about rank? Then this is the function for you!

## Usage

```
model_test(design, goal = "condition", factors = NULL, ...)
```

## Arguments

design	Dataframe describing the design of the experiment.
goal	Experimental factor you actually want to learn about.
factors	Experimental factors you rather wish would just go away.
	I might decide to add more options from other functions.

### Value

List of booleans telling if the factors + goal will work.

#### See Also

```
model.matrix qr
```

mymakeContrasts

A copy of limma::makeContrasts() with special sauce.

## **Description**

This is a copy of limma::makeContrasts without the test of make.names() Because I want to be able to use it with interaction models potentially and if a model has first:second, make.names() turns the ':' to a '.' and then the equivalence test fails, causing makeContrasts() to error spuriously (I think).

## Usage

```
mymakeContrasts(..., contrasts = NULL, levels)
```

## Arguments

.. Conditions used to make the contrasts.

contrasts Actual contrast names. levels contrast levels used.

## Value

Same contrasts as used in makeContrasts, but with unique names.

myretrieveKGML

A couple functions from KEGGgraph that have broken

### **Description**

Some material in KEGGREST is borken.

### Usage

```
myretrieveKGML(pathway, organism, destfile, silent = TRUE,
hostname = "http://www.kegg.jp", ...)
```

## Arguments

pathway The path to query.

organism Which organism to query? destfile File to which to download.

silent Send stdout and stderr to dev null?

hostname Host to download from (this is what is broken.)

... Arglist!

my\_identifyAUBlocks

copy/paste the function from SeqTools and figure out where it falls on its ass.

### **Description**

Yeah, I do not remember what I changed in this function.

# Usage

```
my_identifyAUBlocks(x, min.length = 20, p.to.start = 0.8,
   p.to.end = 0.55)
```

## Arguments

x Sequence object

min.length I dunno.

p.to.start P to start of course

p.to.end The p to end – wtf who makes names like this?

### Value

a list of IRanges which contain a bunch of As and Us.

normalize\_counts 163

normalize_counts	Perform a simple normalization of a count table.	
------------------	--	--

### **Description**

This provides shortcut interfaces for normalization functions from deseq2/edger and friends.

### Usage

```
normalize_counts(data, design = NULL, norm = "raw", ...)
```

### **Arguments**

data Matrix of count data.

design Dataframe describing the experimental design. (conditions/batches/etc)

norm Normalization to perform: 'sflquantlqsmoothltmmlupperquartileltmmlrle' I keep wishy-washing on whether design is a required argument.

... More arguments might be necessary.

# Value

Dataframe of normalized(counts)

## See Also

### edgeR limma DESeq2

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   norm_table = normalize_counts(count_table, design=design, norm='qsmooth')
## End(Not run)
```

normalize\_expt Normalize the data of an expt object. Save the original data, and note what was done.

# Description

It is the responsibility of normalize\_expt() to perform any arbitrary normalizations desired as well as to ensure that the data integrity is maintained. In order to do this, it writes the actions performed in expt\$state and saves the intermediate steps of the normalization in expt\$intermediate\_counts. Furthermore, it should tell you every step of the normalization process, from count filtering, to normalization, conversion, transformation, and batch correction.

normalize\_expt

### Usage

```
normalize_expt(expt, transform = "raw", norm = "raw",
  convert = "raw", batch = "raw", filter = FALSE,
  annotations = NULL, fasta = NULL, entry_type = "gene",
  use_original = FALSE, batch1 = "batch", batch2 = NULL,
  batch_step = 5, low_to_zero = FALSE, thresh = 2, min_samples = 2,
  p = 0.01, A = 1, k = 1, cv_min = 0.01, cv_max = 1000, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

expt Original expt.

transform Transformation desired, usually log2.

norm How to normalize the data? (raw, quant, sf, upperquartile, tmm, rle)

convert Conversion to perform? (raw, cpm, rpkm, cp\_seq\_m)
batch Batch effect removal tool to use? (limma sva fsva ruv etc)
filter Filter out low/undesired features? (cbcb, pofa, kofa, others?)
annotations Used for rpkm – probably not needed as this is in fData now.

fasta Fasta file for cp\_seq\_m counting of oligos.

entry\_type For getting genelengths by feature type (rpkm or cp\_seq\_m).

use\_original Use the backup data in the expt class?
batch1 Experimental factor to extract first.

batch2 Second factor to remove (only with limma's removebatcheffect()).

batch\_step From step 1-5, when should batch correction be applied?

low\_to\_zero When log transforming, change low numbers (< 0) to 0 to avoid NaN?

thresh Used by cbcb\_lowfilter().

min\_samples Also used by cbcb\_lowfilter().

p Used by genefilter's pofa().

A Also used by genefilter's pofa().

k Used by genefilter's kofa().

cv\_min Used by genefilter's cv().

cv\_max Also used by genefilter's cv().

... more options

#### Value

Expt object with normalized data and the original data saved as 'original\_expressionset'

#### See Also

genefilter limma sva edgeR DESeq2

orgdb\_from\_ah

## **Examples**

orgdb\_from\_ah

Get an orgdb from an AnnotationHub taxonID.

## **Description**

Ideally, annotationhub will one day provide a one-stop shopping source for a tremendous wealth of curated annotation databases, sort of like a non-obnoxious biomart. But for the moment, this function is more fragile than I would like.

## Usage

```
orgdb_from_ah(ahid = NULL, title = NULL, species = NULL,
  type = "OrgDb")
```

### **Arguments**

ahid TaxonID from AnnotationHub title Title for the annotation hub instance

species Species to download type Datatype to download

#### Value

An Orgdb instance

## Author(s)

atb

#### See Also

#### AnnotationHub S4Vectors

```
## Not run:
  orgdbi <- mytaxIdToOrgDb(taxid)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

pattern\_count\_genome

pattern\_count\_genome Find how many times a given pattern occurs in every gene of a genome.

## **Description**

There are times when knowing how many times a given string appears in a genome/CDS is helpful. This function provides that information and is primarily used by cp\_seq\_m().

## Usage

```
pattern_count_genome(fasta, gff = NULL, pattern = "TA",
   type = "gene", key = NULL)
```

### **Arguments**

fasta	Genome sequence.
gff	Gff of annotation information from which to acquire CDS (if not provided it will just query the entire genome).
pattern	What to search for? This was used for thseq and TA is the mariner insertion point.
type	Column to use in the gff file.
key	What type of entry of the gff file to key from?

## **Details**

This is once again a place where mcols() usage might improve the overall quality of life.

#### Value

Data frame of gene names and number of times the pattern appears/gene.

## Author(s)

atb

## See Also

Biostrings Rsamtools Rsamtools FaFile getSeq PDict vcountPDict

```
## Not run:
   num_pattern <- pattern_count_genome('mgas_5005.fasta', 'mgas_5005.gff')
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

pca\_highscores 167

pca_highscores	Get the highest/lowest scoring genes for every principle component.

# Description

This function uses princomp to acquire a principle component biplot for some data and extracts a dataframe of the top n genes for each component by score.

## Usage

```
pca_highscores(expt, n = 20, cor = TRUE, vs = "means",
  logged = TRUE)
```

# Arguments

expt	Experiment to poke.
n	Number of genes to extract.
cor	Perform correlations?
vs	Do a mean or median when getting ready to perform the pca?
logged	Check for the log state of the data and adjust as deemed necessary?

# Value

a list including the princomp biplot, histogram, and tables of top/bottom n scored genes with their scores by component.

# See Also

```
stats princomp
```

```
## Not run:
  information <- pca_highscores(df=df, conditions=cond, batches=bat)
  information$pca_bitplot ## oo pretty
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

pca\_information

pca\_information Gathe

Gather information about principle components.

#### **Description**

Calculate some information useful for generating PCA plots. pca\_information seeks to gather together interesting information to make principle component analyses easier, including: the results from (fast.)svd, a table of the r^2 values, a table of the variances in the data, coordinates used to make a pca plot for an arbitrarily large set of PCs, correlations and fstats between experimental factors and the PCs, and heatmaps describing these relationships. Finally, it will provide a plot showing how much of the variance is provided by the top-n genes and (optionally) the set of all PCA plots with respect to one another. (PCx vs. PCy)

## Usage

```
pca_information(expt, expt_design = NULL, expt_factors = c("condition",
   "batch"), num_components = NULL, plot_pcas = FALSE, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

expt	Data to analyze (usually exprs(somedataset)).
expt_design	Dataframe describing the experimental design, containing columns with useful information like the conditions, batches, number of cells, whatever
expt_factors	Character list of experimental conditions to query for $R^{\mbox{\scriptsize $\Lambda$}}2$ against the fast.svd of the data.
num_components	Number of principle components to compare the design factors against. If left null, it will query the same number of components as factors asked for.
plot_pcas	Plot the set of PCA plots for every pair of PCs queried.
	Extra arguments for the pca plotter

#### Value

a list of fun pca information: svd\_u/d/v: The u/d/v parameters from fast.svd rsquared\_table: A table of the rsquared values between each factor and principle component pca\_variance: A table of the pca variances pca\_data: Coordinates for a pca plot pca\_cor: A table of the correlations between the factors and principle components anova\_fstats: the sum of the residuals with the factor vs without (manually calculated) anova\_f: The result from performing anova(withfactor, withoutfactor), the F slot anova\_p: The p-value calculated from the anova() call anova\_sums: The RSS value from the above anova() call cor\_heatmap: A heatmap from recordPlot() describing pca\_cor.

### Warning

This function has gotten too damn big and needs to be split up.

### See Also

```
corpcor stats fast.svd, 1m
```

pct\_all\_kegg

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
pca_info = pca_information(exprs(some_expt$expressionset), some_design, "all")
pca_info
## End(Not run)
```

pct\_all\_kegg

Extract the percent differentially expressed genes for all KEGG pathways.

## **Description**

KEGGgraph provides some interesting functionality for mapping KEGGids and examining the pieces. This attempts to use that in order to evaluate how many 'significant' genes are in a given pathway.

# Usage

```
pct_all_kegg(all_ids, sig_ids, organism = "dme", pathways = "all",
   pathdir = "kegg_pathways", verbose = FALSE, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

all_ids	Set of all gene IDs in a given analysis.
sig_ids	Set of significant gene IDs.
organism	KEGG organism identifier.
pathways	What pathways to look at?
pathdir	Directory into which to copy downloaded pathway files.
verbose	Talky talky?
• • •	Options I might pass from other functions are dropped into arglist.

### Value

Dataframe including the filenames, percentages, nodes included, and differential nodes.

### See Also

# **KEGGgraph KEGGREST**

please\_install

pct_kegg_diff	Extract the percent differentially expressed genes in a given KEGG pathway.
---------------	---

## **Description**

KEGGgraph provides some interesting functionality for mapping KEGGids and examining the pieces. This attempts to use that in order to evaluate how many 'significant' genes are in a given pathway.

# Usage

```
pct_kegg_diff(all_ids, sig_ids, pathway = "00500", organism = "dme",
  pathdir = "kegg_pathways", ...)
```

# Arguments

all_ids	Set of all gene IDs in a given analysis.
sig_ids	Set of significant gene IDs.
pathway	Numeric pathway identifier.
organism	KEGG organism identifier.
pathdir	Directory into which to copy downloaded pathway files.
	Options I might pass from other functions are dropped into arglist.

# Value

Percent genes/pathway deemed significant.

# See Also

## **KEGGgraph KEGGREST**

please_install Automatic loading and/or installing of packages.	please_install	Automatic loading and/or installing of packages.	
---	----------------	--	--

# Description

Load a library, install it first if necessary.

```
please_install(lib, update = FALSE)
```

plotly\_pca 171

## **Arguments**

lib String name of a library to check/install.

update Update packages?

#### **Details**

This was taken from: http://sbamin.com/2012/11/05/tips-for-working-in-r-automatically-install-missing-package/ and initially provided by Ramzi Temanni.

### Value

0 or 1, whether a package was installed or not.

#### See Also

BiocInstaller biocLite install.packages

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  require.auto("ggplot2")
## End(Not run)
```

plotly\_pca

Plot a PC plot with options suitable for ggplotly.

### **Description**

Plot a PC plot with options suitable for ggplotly.

#### Usage

```
plotly_pca(data, design = NULL, plot_colors = NULL,
    plot_title = NULL, plot_size = 5, plot_alpha = NULL,
    plot_labels = NULL, size_column = NULL, pc_method = "fast_svd",
    x_pc = 1, y_pc = 2, outlines = FALSE, num_pc = NULL,
    expt_names = NULL, label_chars = 10, tooltip = c("shape", "fill",
    "sampleid"), ...)
```

# Arguments

```
data an expt set of samples.

design a design matrix and.

plot_colors a color scheme.

plot_title a title for the plot.
```

172 plot\_3d\_pca

plot\_size size for the glyphs on the plot.
plot\_alpha Add an alpha channel to the dots?

plot\_labels add labels? Also, what type? FALSE, "default", or "fancy".
size\_column use an experimental factor to size the glyphs of the plot

pc\_method how to extract the components? (svd

x\_pc Component to put on the x axis. y\_pc Component to put on the y axis.

outlines Include black outlines around glyphs?

num\_pc How many components to calculate, default to the number of rows in the meta-

data.

expt\_names Column or character list of preferred sample names.

tooltip Which columns to include in the tooltip.

... Arguments passed through to the pca implementations and plotter.

#### Value

This passes directly to plot\_pca(), so its returns should be applicable along with the result from ggplotly.

plot\_3d\_pca Something silly for Najib.

# Description

This will make him very happy, but I remain skeptical.

#### Usage

```
plot_3d_pca(pc_result, components = c(1, 2, 3), file = "3dpca.html")
```

## **Arguments**

 $\label{eq:pc_result} \textbf{The result from plot\_pca()}$ 

components List of three axes by component.

file File to write the created plotly object.

plot\_batchsv 173

plot_batchsv	Make a dotplot of known batches vs. SVs.

# **Description**

This should make a quick df of the factors and surrogates and plot them. Maybe it should be folded into plot\_svfactor? Hmm, I think first I will write this and see if it is better.

# Usage

```
plot_batchsv(expt, svs, sv = 1, batch_column = "batch",
  factor_type = "factor")
```

## **Arguments**

expt Experiment from which to acquire the design, counts, etc.

svs Set of surrogate variable estimations from sva/svg or batch estimates.

sv Which surrogate variable to show?

batch\_column Which experimental design column to use?

factor\_type This may be a factor or range, it is intended to plot a scatterplot if it is a range,

a dotplot if a factor.

## Value

Plot of batch vs surrogate variables as per Leek's work.

### See Also

```
sva ggplot2
```

```
## Not run:
    estimate_vs_snps <- plot_batchsv(start, surrogate_estimate, "snpcategory")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_boxplot

plot\_bcv

Steal edgeR's plotBCV() and make it a ggplot2.

## Description

This was written primarily to understand what that function is doing in edgeR.

## Usage

```
plot_bcv(data)
```

### **Arguments**

data

A dataframe/expt/exprs with count data

#### Value

```
a plot! of the BCV a la ggplot2.
```

#### See Also

```
edgeR plotBCV
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
bcv <- plot_bcv(expt)
summary(bcv$data)
bcv$plot
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_boxplot

Make a ggplot boxplot of a set of samples.

### **Description**

Boxplots and density plots provide complementary views of data distributions. The general idea is that if the box for one sample is significantly shifted from the others, then it is likely an outlier in the same way a density plot shifted is an outlier.

```
plot_boxplot(data, colors = NULL, title = NULL, violin = FALSE,
    scale = NULL, expt_names = NULL, label_chars = 10, ...)
```

plot\_cleaved 175

## Arguments

data	Expt or data frame set of samples.
colors	Color scheme, if not provided will make its own.
title	A title!
violin	Print this as a violin rather than a just box/whiskers?
scale	Whether to log scale the y-axis.
expt_names	Another version of the sample names for printing.
label_chars	Maximum number of characters for abbreviating sample names.
	More parameters are more fun!

### Value

Ggplot2 boxplot of the samples. Each boxplot contains the following information: a centered line describing the median value of counts of all genes in the sample, a box around the line describing the inner-quartiles around the median (quartiles 2 and 3 for those who are counting), a vertical line above/below the box which shows 1.5x the inner quartile range (a common metric of the non-outliers), and single dots for each gene which is outside that range. A single dot is transparent.

### See Also

```
ggplot2 reshape2 geom_boxplot melt scale_x_discrete
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   a_boxplot <- plot_boxplot(expt)
   a_boxplot ## ooo pretty boxplot look at the lines
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_cleaved Plot the average mass and expected intensity of a set of sequences given an enzyme.

### Description

This uses the cleaver package to generate a plot of expected intensities vs. weight for a list of protein sequences.

```
plot_cleaved(pep_sequences, enzyme = "trypsin", start = 600,
  end = 1500)
```

176 plot\_corheat

## **Arguments**

pep\_sequences Set of protein sequences.

enzyme One of the allowed enzymes for cleaver.

start Limit the set of fragments from this point

end to this point.

#### Value

List containing the distribution of weights and the associated plot.

plot\_corheat Make a heatmap.3 description of the correlation between samples.

## Description

Given a set of count tables and design, this will calculate the pairwise correlations and plot them as a heatmap. It attempts to standardize the inputs and eventual output.

## Usage

```
plot_corheat(expt_data, expt_colors = NULL, expt_design = NULL,
  method = "pearson", expt_names = NULL, batch_row = "batch",
  title = NULL, label_chars = 10, ...)
```

## Arguments

expt\_data Dataframe, expt, or expressionset to work with.

expt\_colors Color scheme for the samples, not needed if this is an expt.

expt\_design Design matrix describing the experiment, not needed if this is an expt.

method Correlation statistic to use. (pearson, spearman, kendall, robust).

method Correlation statistic to use. (pearson, spearman, kendall, robust).

expt\_names Alternate names to use for the samples.

batch\_row Name of the design row used for 'batch' column colors.

title Title for the plot.

label\_chars Limit on the number of label characters.

... More options are wonderful!

## Value

Gplots heatmap describing describing how the samples are clustering vis a vis pairwise correlation.

### See Also

```
grDevice hpgl_cor brewer.pal recordPlot
```

plot\_density 177

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   corheat_plot <- hpgl_corheat(expt=expt, method="robust")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_density

Create a density plot, showing the distribution of each column of data.

# Description

Density plots and boxplots are cousins and provide very similar views of data distributions. Some people like one, some the other. I think they are both colorful and fun!

## Usage

```
plot_density(data, colors = NULL, expt_names = NULL,
  position = "identity", direct = TRUE, fill = NULL, title = NULL,
  scale = NULL, colors_by = "condition", label_chars = 10, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

data	Expt, expressionset, or data frame.
colors	Color scheme to use.
expt_names	Names of the samples.
position	How to place the lines, either let them overlap (identity), or stack them.
direct	Use direct.labels for labeling the plot?
fill	Fill the distributions? This might make the plot unreasonably colorful.
title	Title for the plot.
scale	Plot on the log scale?
colors_by	Factor for coloring the lines
label_chars	Maximum number of characters in sample names before abbreviation.
	sometimes extra arguments might come from graph metrics()

## Value

```
ggplot2 density plot!
```

#### See Also

```
ggplot2 geom_density
```

178 plot\_disheat

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  funkytown <- plot_density(data)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_de\_pvals

Given a DE table with p-values, plot them.

## **Description**

Plot a multi-histogram containing (adjusted)p-values.

## Usage

```
plot_de_pvals(combined, type = "limma", p_type = "both",
  columns = NULL, ...)
```

# Arguments

combined Table to extract the values from.

type If provided, extract the type\_p and type\_adjp columns.

p\_type Which type of pvalue to show (adjusted, raw, or all)?

columns Otherwise, extract whatever columns are provided.

... Arguments passed through to the histogram plotter

### Value

Multihistogram of the result.

plot_disheat	Make a heatmap.3 of the distances (euclidean by default) between
	samples.

# Description

Given a set of count tables and design, this will calculate the pairwise distances and plot them as a heatmap. It attempts to standardize the inputs and eventual output.

```
plot_disheat(expt_data, expt_colors = NULL, expt_design = NULL,
  method = "euclidean", expt_names = NULL, batch_row = "batch",
  title = NULL, label_chars = 10, ...)
```

179 plot\_dist\_scatter

## **Arguments**

Dataframe, expt, or expressionset to work with. expt\_data expt\_colors Color scheme (not needed if an expt is provided). expt\_design Design matrix (not needed if an expt is provided). method Distance metric to use. expt\_names Alternate names to use for the samples. batch\_row Name of the design row used for 'batch' column colors. title Title for the plot.

label\_chars Limit on the number of label characters.

More parameters!

#### Value

a recordPlot() heatmap describing the distance between samples.

### See Also

RColorBrewer brewer.pal heatmap.2 recordPlot

## **Examples**

```
disheat_plot = plot_disheat(expt=expt, method="euclidean")
## End(Not run)
```

plot\_dist\_scatter

Make a scatter plot between two sets of numbers with a cheesy distance metric and some statistics of the two sets.

# **Description**

The distance metric should be codified and made more intelligent. Currently it creates a dataframe of distances which are absolute distances from each axis, multiplied by each other, summed by axis, then normalized against the maximum.

```
plot_dist_scatter(df, tooltip_data = NULL, gvis_filename = NULL,
 size = 2)
```

plot\_epitrochoid

## **Arguments**

df Dataframe likely containing two columns.
tooltip\_data Df of tooltip information for gvis graphs.
gvis\_filename Filename to write a fancy html graph.
size Size of the dots.

#### Value

Ggplot2 scatter plot. This plot provides a "bird's eye" view of two data sets. This plot assumes the two data structures are not correlated, and so it calculates the median/mad of each axis and uses these to calculate a stupid, home-grown distance metric away from both medians. This distance metric is used to color dots which are presumed the therefore be interesting because they are far from 'normal.' This will make a fun clicky googleVis graph if requested.

## See Also

```
ggplot2 plot_gvis_scatter geom_point plot_linear_scatter
```

## **Examples**

plot\_epitrochoid

Make epitrochoid plots!

#### **Description**

7, 2, 6, 7 should give a pretty result.

# Usage

```
plot_epitrochoid(radius_a = 7, radius_b = 2, dist_b = 6,
  revolutions = 7, increments = 6480)
```

### **Arguments**

radius\_a Radius of the major circle radius\_b And the smaller circle.

dist\_b between b and the drawing point.

revolutions How many times to revolve through the spirograph.

increments How many dots to lay down while writing.

plot\_essentiality 181

nlot	essen	+ i	<b>a</b> 1	i	+ 、	
DIOL	essen	LI	$a_{\perp}$	1	LV	

Plot the essentiality of a library as per DeJesus et al.

# Description

This provides a plot of the essentiality metrics 'zbar' with respect to gene.

## Usage

```
plot_essentiality(file)
```

# Arguments

file

a file created using the perl script 'essentiality\_tas.pl'

#### Value

A couple of plots

#### See Also

ggplot2

plot\_fun\_venn

A quick wrapper around venneuler to help label stuff

# **Description**

venneuler makes pretty venn diagrams, but no labels!

# Usage

```
plot_fun_venn(ones = c(), twos = c(), threes = c(), fours = c(), fives = c(), factor = 0.9)
```

# Arguments

ones	Character list of singletone categories
twos	Character list of doubletone categories
threes	Character list of tripletone categories
fours	Character list of quad categories
fives	Character list of quint categories
_	

factor Currently unused, but intended to change the radial distance to the label from

the center of each circle.

plot\_goseq\_pval

## Value

Two element list containing the venneuler data and the plot.

#### See Also

#### venneuler

plot\_goseq\_pval

Make a pvalue plot from goseq data.

# Description

With minor changes, it is possible to push the goseq results into a clusterProfiler-ish pvalue plot. This handles those changes and returns the ggplot results.

#### Usage

```
plot_goseq_pval(goterms, wrapped_width = 30, cutoff = 0.1, n = 30,
    mincat = 5, level = NULL, ...)
```

# Arguments

goterms Some data from goseq!
wrapped\_width Number of characters before wrapping to help legibility.

cutoff Pvalue cutoff for the plot.

n How many groups to include?

mincat Minimum size of the category for inclusion.

level Levels of the ontology tree to use.

. . . Arguments passed from simple\_goseq()

#### Value

Plots!

#### See Also

goseq clusterProfiler goseq plot\_ontpval

plot\_gostats\_pval 183

plot_gostats_pval	Make a pvalue plot similar to that from clusterprofiler from gostats data.
	aaa.

## Description

clusterprofiler provides beautiful plots describing significantly overrepresented categories. This function attempts to expand the repetoire of data available to them to include data from gostats. The pval\_plot function upon which this is based now has a bunch of new helpers now that I understand how the ontology trees work better, this should take advantage of that, but currently does not.

#### Usage

```
plot_gostats_pval(gs_result, wrapped_width = 20, cutoff = 0.1,
    n = 30, group_minsize = 5)
```

#### Arguments

gs\_result Ontology search results.

wrapped\_width Make the text large enough to read.

cutoff What is the maximum pvalue allowed?

n How many groups to include in the plot?

group\_minsize Minimum group size before inclusion.

#### Value

Plots!

#### See Also

clusterProfiler plot\_ontpval

```
plot_gprofiler_pval Make a pvalue plot from gprofiler data.
```

#### **Description**

The p-value plots from clusterProfiler are pretty, this sets the gprofiler data into a format suitable for plotting in that fashion and returns the resulting plots of significant ontologies.

```
plot_gprofiler_pval(gp_result, wrapped_width = 30, cutoff = 0.1,
    n = 30, group_minsize = 5, scorer = "recall", ...)
```

184 plot\_gvis\_ma

#### **Arguments**

gp\_result Some data from gProfiler.

wrapped\_width Maximum width of the text names.

cutoff P-value cutoff for the plots.

n Maximum number of ontologies to include. group\_minsize Minimum ontology group size to include. scorer Which column to use for scoring the data.

. . . Options I might pass from other functions are dropped into arglist.

#### Value

List of MF/BP/CC pvalue plots.

#### See Also

#### topgo clusterProfiler

plot_gvis_ma	Make an html version of an MA plot: M(log ratio of conditions) /
	A(mean average).

## **Description**

A fun snippet from wikipedia: "In many microarray gene expression experiments, an underlying assumption is that most of the genes would not see any change in their expression therefore the majority of the points on the y-axis (M) would be located at 0, since Log(1) is 0. If this is not the case, then a normalization method such as LOESS should be applied to the data before statistical analysis. If the median line is not straight, the data should be normalized.

#### Usage

```
plot_gvis_ma(df, tooltip_data = NULL, p = 0.05, logfc = 1,
    p_col = "AdjPVal", fc_col = "logfc", avg_col = "AvgExp",
    filename = "html/gvis_ma_plot.html", base_url = "", ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

df .	Data frame of	f counts whi	ch have	been normal	lized	counts	by samp	le-type, v	vhich
------	---------------	--------------	---------	-------------	-------	--------	---------	------------	-------

is to say the output from voom/voomMod/hpgl\_voom().

p P-value cutoff logfc Logfc cutoff

p\_col Column in the data containing the p-values.

fc\_col Column in the data containing the fold-changes.

plot\_gvis\_scatter 185

avg\_col Column in the data containing the average expression values.

filename Filename to write a fancy html graph.

base\_url String with a basename used for generating URLs for clicking dots on the graph.

... more options are more options!

#### Value

NULL, but along the way an html file is generated which contains a googleVis MA plot. See plot\_de\_ma() for details.

#### See Also

```
googleVis plot_ma_de
```

## **Examples**

plot\_gvis\_scatter

Make an html version of a scatter plot.

# **Description**

Given an arbitrary scatter plot, we can make it pretty and javascript-tacular using this function.

#### Usage

```
plot_gvis_scatter(df, tooltip_data = NULL,
  filename = "html/gvis_scatter.html", base_url = "",
  trendline = NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

df Df of two columns to compare.

tooltip\_data Df of tooltip information for gvis graphs. filename Filename to write a fancy html graph.

trendline Add a trendline?

#### Value

NULL, but along the way an html file is generated which contains a googleVis scatter plot. See plot\_scatter() for details.

plot\_gvis\_volcano

#### See Also

```
googleVis gvisScatterChart
```

#### **Examples**

plot\_gvis\_volcano

Make an html version of an volcano plot.

## Description

Volcano plots provide some visual clues regarding the success of a given contrast. For our data, it has the -log10(pvalue) on the y-axis and fold-change on the x. Here is a neat snippet from wikipedia describing them generally: "The concept of volcano plot can be generalized to other applications, where the x-axis is related to a measure of the strength of a statistical signal, and y-axis is related to a measure of the statistical significance of the signal."

#### **Usage**

```
plot_gvis_volcano(toptable_data, logfc = 1, p = 0.05,
  tooltip_data = NULL, filename = "html/gvis_vol_plot.html",
  base_url = "", ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

p Maximum p value to allow. tooltip\_data Df of tooltip information.

filename Filename to write a fancy html graph.

base\_url String with a basename used for generating URLs for clicking dots on the graph.

.. more options

#### Value

NULL, but along the way an html file is generated which contains a googleVis volcano plot.

#### See Also

googleVis

plot\_heatmap 187

#### **Examples**

plot\_heatmap Make a heatmap.3 plot, does the work for plot\_disheat and plot\_corheat.

#### **Description**

This does what is says on the tin. Sets the colors for correlation or distance heatmaps, handles the calculation of the relevant metrics, and plots the heatmap.

#### Usage

```
plot_heatmap(expt_data, expt_colors = NULL, expt_design = NULL,
  method = "pearson", expt_names = NULL, type = "correlation",
  batch_row = "batch", title = NULL, label_chars = 10, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

expt\_data Dataframe, expt, or expressionset to work with. expt\_colors Color scheme for the samples. Design matrix describing the experiment vis a vis conditions and batches. expt\_design method Distance or correlation metric to use. expt\_names Alternate names to use for the samples. Defines the use of correlation, distance, or sample heatmap. type batch\_row Name of the design row used for 'batch' column colors. title Title for the plot. Limit on the number of label characters. label\_chars I like elipses!

#### Value

a recordPlot() heatmap describing the distance between samples.

# See Also

RColorBrewer brewer.pal recordPlot

plot\_heatplus

## **Description**

Heatplus is an interesting tool, I have a few examples of using it and intend to include them here.

## Usage

```
plot_heatplus(expt, type = "correlation", method = "pearson",
   annot_columns = "batch", annot_rows = "condition", cutoff = 1,
   cluster_colors = NULL, scale = "none", cluster_width = 2,
   cluster_function = NULL, heatmap_colors = NULL)
```

## Arguments

expt Experiment to try plotting. type What comparison method to use on the data (distance or correlation)? method What distance/correlation method to perform? annot\_columns Set of columns to include as terminal columns next to the heatmap. Set of columns to include as terminal rows below the heatmap. annot\_rows cutoff Cutoff used to define color changes in the annotated clustering. cluster\_colors Choose colors for the clustering? scale Scale the heatmap colors? cluster\_width How much space to include between clustering? cluster\_function Choose an alternate clustering function than hclust()? heatmap\_colors Choose your own heatmap cluster palette?

#### Value

List containing the returned heatmap along with some parameters used to create it.

plot\_histogram 189

# Description

A shortcut to make a ggplot2 histogram which makes an attempt to set reasonable bin widths and set the scale to log if that seems a good idea.

## Usage

```
plot_histogram(df, binwidth = NULL, log = FALSE, bins = 500,
  fillcolor = "darkgrey", color = "black")
```

## **Arguments**

df Dataframe of lots of pretty numbers.
binwidth Width of the bins for the histogram.
log Replot on the log scale?
bins Number of bins for the histogram.
fillcolor Change the fill colors of the plotted elements?
color Change the color of the lines of the plotted elements?

## Value

Ggplot histogram.

#### See Also

```
ggplot2 geom_histogram geom_density
```

```
## Not run:
  kittytime = plot_histogram(df)
## End(Not run)
```

190 plot\_intensity\_mz

plot_hypotrochoid	Make hypotrochoid plots!
prof_Hypotrochord	wake nypoirochola piois:

#### **Description**

3,7,1 should give the classic 7 leaf clover

## Usage

```
plot_hypotrochoid(radius_a = 3, radius_b = 7, dist_b = 1,
  revolutions = 7, increments = 6480)
```

## Arguments

radius\_a Radius of the major circle radius\_b And the smaller circle.

dist\_b between b and the drawing point.

revolutions How many times to revolve through the spirograph.

increments How many dots to lay down while writing.

# Description

I want to have a pretty plot of peak intensities and m/z. The plot provided by this function is interesting, but suffers from some oddities; notably that it does not currently separate the MS1 and MS2 data. Since I am stuck on this forsaken plane with no hope of ever leaving, perhaps I can add that now.

#### Usage

```
plot_intensity_mz(mzxml_data, loess = FALSE, alpha = 0.5, ms1 = TRUE,
    ms2 = TRUE, x_scale = NULL, y_scale = NULL, ...)
```

# Arguments

mzxml_data	The data structure from extract	_mzxml or whatever it is.
------------	---------------------------------	---------------------------

loess Do a loess smoothing from which to extract a function describing the data? This

is terribly slow, and in the data I have examined so far, not very helpful, so it is

FALSE by default.

alpha Make the plotted dots opaque to this degree.

ms1 Include MS1 data in the plot?

plot\_legend 191

ms2	Include MS2 data in the plot?
x_scale	Plot the x-axis on a non linear scale?
y_scale	Plot the y-axis on a non linear scale?
	Extra arguments for the downstream functions.

#### Value

ggplot2 goodness.

plot_le	ogend.

Scab the legend from a PCA plot and print it alone

# Description

This way I can have a legend object to move about.

#### Usage

```
plot_legend(stuff)
```

## **Arguments**

stuff

This can take either a ggplot2 pca plot or some data from which to make one.

#### Value

A legend!

_	
nlot	libsize

Make a ggplot graph of library sizes.

## **Description**

It is often useful to have a quick view of which samples have more/fewer reads. This does that and maintains one's favorite color scheme and tries to make it pretty!

```
plot_libsize(data, condition = NULL, colors = NULL, text = TRUE,
  order = NULL, title = NULL, yscale = NULL, expt_names = NULL,
  label_chars = 10, ...)
```

192 plot\_libsize\_prepost

#### **Arguments**

data Expt, dataframe, or expressionset of samples.

condition vector of sample condition names.

colors Color scheme if the data is not an expt.

text Add the numeric values inside the top of the bars of the plot?

order Explicitly set the order of samples in the plot?

title Title for the plot.

yscale Whether or not to log10 the y-axis.

expt\_names Design column or manually selected names for printing sample names.

label\_chars Maximum number of characters before abbreviating sample names.

... More parameters for your good time!

#### Value

```
a ggplot2 bar plot of every sample's size
```

#### See Also

```
ggplot2 geom_bar geom_text prettyNum scale_y_log10
```

# Examples

```
## Not run:
  libsize_plot <- plot_libsize(expt=expt)
  libsize_plot ## ooo pretty bargraph
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_libsize\_prepost Thanks to Sandra Correia for this! This function attempts to represent

the change in the number of genes which are well/poorly represented

in the data before and after performing a low-count filter.

# Description

Thanks to Sandra Correia for this! This function attempts to represent the change in the number of genes which are well/poorly represented in the data before and after performing a low-count filter.

```
plot_libsize_prepost(expt, low_limit = 2, filter = TRUE, ...)
```

plot\_linear\_scatter 193

#### **Arguments**

expt Input expressionset.

low\_limit A threshold to define 'low-representation.'
filter Method used to low-count filter the data.

... Extra arbitrary arguments to pass to normalize\_expt()

#### Value

Bar plot showing the number of genes below the low\_limit before and after filtering the data.

#### **Description**

Make a scatter plot between two groups with a linear model superimposed and some supporting statistics.

#### Usage

```
plot_linear_scatter(df, tooltip_data = NULL, gvis_filename = NULL,
  cormethod = "pearson", size = 2, loess = FALSE, identity = FALSE,
  gvis_trendline = NULL, z_lines = FALSE, first = NULL,
  second = NULL, base_url = NULL, pretty_colors = TRUE,
  color_high = NULL, color_low = NULL, alpha = 0.4, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

df Dataframe likely containing two columns.
tooltip\_data Df of tooltip information for gvis graphs.
gvis\_filename Filename to write a fancy html graph.
cormethod What type of correlation to check?

size Size of the dots on the plot.
loess Add a loess estimation?
identity Add the identity line?

gvis\_trendline Add a trendline to the gvis plot? There are a couple possible types, I think linear

is the most common.

z\_lines Include lines defining the z-score boundaries.

first First column to plot.
second Second column to plot.
base\_url Base url to add to the plot.

194 plot\_ma\_de

```
pretty_colors Colors!

color_high Chosen color for points significantly above the mean.

color_low Chosen color for points significantly below the mean.

alpha Choose an alpha channel to define how see-through the dots are.

Extra args likely used for choosing significant genes.
```

#### Value

List including a ggplot2 scatter plot and some histograms. This plot provides a "bird's eye" view of two data sets. This plot assumes a (potential) linear correlation between the data, so it calculates the correlation between them. It then calculates and plots a robust linear model of the data using an 'SMDM' estimator (which I don't remember how to describe, just that the document I was reading said it is good). The median/mad of each axis is calculated and plotted as well. The distance from the linear model is finally used to color the dots on the plot. Histograms of each axis are plotted separately and then together under a single cdf to allow tests of distribution similarity. This will make a fun clicky googleVis graph if requested.

#### See Also

```
robust stats ggplot2 lmRob weights plot_histogram
```

#### **Examples**

plot\_ma\_de

Make a pretty MA plot from one of limma, deseq, edger, or basic.

#### **Description**

Because I can never remember, the following from wikipedia: "An MA plot is an application of a Bland-Altman plot for visual representation of two channel DNA microarray gene expression data which has been transformed onto the M (log ratios) and A (mean average) scale."

```
plot_ma_de(table, expr_col = "logCPM", fc_col = "logFC",
    p_col = "qvalue", p = 0.05, alpha = 0.4, logfc = 1,
    label_numbers = TRUE, size = 2, tooltip_data = NULL,
    gvis_filename = NULL, invert = FALSE, ...)
```

plot\_ma\_de 195

#### **Arguments**

table	Df of linear-modelling, normalized counts by sample-type,	
expr_col	Column showing the average expression across genes.	
fc_col	Column showing the logFC for each gene.	
p_col	Column containing the relevant p values.	
p	Name of the pvalue column to use for cutoffs.	
alpha	How transparent to make the dots.	
logfc	Fold change cutoff.	
label_numbers	Show how many genes were 'significant', 'up', and 'down'?	
size	How big are the dots?	
tooltip_data	Df of tooltip information for gvis.	
gvis_filename	Filename to write a fancy html graph.	
invert	Invert the ma plot?	

More options for you

## Value

ggplot2 MA scatter plot. This is defined as the rowmeans of the normalized counts by type across all sample types on the x axis, and the log fold change between conditions on the y-axis. Dots are colored depending on if they are 'significant.' This will make a fun clicky googleVis graph if requested.

## See Also

 $\label{limmagoogleVisDESeq2edgeR} I immagoogleVisDESeq2edgeR \ plot\_gvis\_matoptable \ voom \ hpgl\_voom \ lmFit \ make Contrasts \ contrasts. fit$ 

```
## Not run:
   plot_ma(voomed_data, table, gvis_filename="html/fun_ma_plot.html")
   ## Currently this assumes that a variant of toptable was used which
   ## gives adjusted p-values. This is not always the case and I should
   ## check for that, but I have not yet.

## End(Not run)
```

196 plot\_multihistogram

plot\_multihistogram N

Make a pretty histogram of multiple datasets.

## **Description**

If there are multiple data sets, it might be useful to plot them on a histogram together and look at the t.test results between distributions.

# Usage

```
plot_multihistogram(data, log = FALSE, binwidth = NULL, bins = NULL,
    colors = NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

data Dataframe of lots of pretty numbers, this also accepts lists.

log Plot the data on the log scale?

binwidth Set a static bin width with an unknown # of bins? If neither of these are provided,

then bins is set to 500, if both are provided, then bins wins.

bins Set a static # of bins of an unknown width?

Colors Change the default colors of the densities?

#### Value

List of the ggplot histogram and some statistics describing the distributions.

#### See Also

```
ggplot2 pairwise.t.test ddply
```

```
## Not run:
  kittytime = plot_multihistogram(df)
## End(Not run)
```

plot\_multiplot 197

plot_multiplot	Make a grid of plot
prot_martiprot	Make a gria of pion

## **Description**

Make a grid of plots.

# Usage

```
plot_multiplot(plots, file, cols = NULL, layout = NULL)
```

#### **Arguments**

plots a list of plots file a file to write to

cols the number of columns in the grid

layout set the layout specifically

#### Value

a multiplot!

# Description

There are a few data within the mzXML raw data files which are likely candidates for simple summary via a boxplot/densityplot/whatever. For the moment I am just doing boxplots of a few of them. Since my metadata extractor dumps a couple of tables, one must choose a desired table and column from it to plot.

```
plot_mzxml_boxplot(mzxml_data, table = "precursors",
  column = "precursorintensity", violin = FALSE, names = NULL,
  title = NULL, scale = NULL, ...)
```

198 plot\_nonzero

# **Arguments**

mzxml_data	Provide a list of mzxml data, one element for each sample.
table	One of precursors or scans
column	One of the columns from the table; if 'scans' is chosen, then likely choices include: 'peakscount', 'basepeakmz', 'basepeakintensity'; if 'precursors' is chosen, then the only likely choice for the moment is 'precursorintensity'.
violin	Print the samples as violins rather than only box/whiskers?
names	Names for the x-axis of the plot.
title	Title the plot?
scale	Put the data on a specific scale?
	Further arguments, presumably for colors or some such.

## Value

Boxplot describing the requested column of data in the set of mzXML files.

plot_nonzero	Make a ggplot graph of the number of non-zero genes by sample.

# Description

This puts the number of genes with > 0 hits on the y-axis and CPM on the x-axis. Made by Ramzi Temanni <temanni at umd dot edu>.

# Usage

```
plot_nonzero(data, design = NULL, colors = NULL, plot_labels = NULL,
  expt_names = NULL, label_chars = 10, plot_legend = FALSE,
  title = NULL, ...)
```

# Arguments

data	Expt, expressionset, or dataframe.
design	Eesign matrix.
colors	Color scheme.
plot_labels	How do you want to label the graph? 'fancy' will use directlabels() to try to match the labels with the positions without overlapping anything else will just stick them on a 45' offset next to the graphed point.
expt_names	Column or character list of preferred sample names.
label_chars	How many characters for sample names before abbreviation.
plot_legend	Print a legend for this plot?
title	Add a title?
	rawr!

plot\_num\_siggenes 199

#### Value

a ggplot2 plot of the number of non-zero genes with respect to each library's CPM.

#### See Also

```
ggplot2 geom_point geom_dl
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  nonzero_plot = plot_nonzero(expt=expt)
  nonzero_plot ## ooo pretty
## End(Not run)
```

plot\_num\_siggenes

Given a DE table with fold changes and p-values, show how 'significant' changes with changing cutoffs.

# Description

Sometimes one might want to know how many genes are deemed significant while shifting the bars which define significant. This provides that metrics as a set of tables of numbers of significant up/down genes when p-value is held constant, as well as number when fold-change is held constant.

## Usage

```
plot_num_siggenes(table, methods = c("limma", "edger", "deseq", "ebseq"),
bins = 100, constant_p = 0.05, constant_fc = 0)
```

#### **Arguments**

table DE table to examine.

methods List of methods to use when plotting.

bins Number of incremental changes in p-value/FC to examine.

constant\_p When plotting changing FC, where should the p-value be held?

constant\_fc When plotting changing p, where should the FC be held?

#### Value

Plots and dataframes describing the changing definition of 'significant.'

#### See Also

ggplot2

200 plot\_ontpval

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    crazy_sigplots <- plot_num_siggenes(pairwise_result)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_ontpval

Make a pvalue plot from a df of IDs, scores, and p-values.

## **Description**

This function seeks to make generating pretty pvalue plots as shown by clusterprofiler easier.

## Usage

```
plot_ontpval(df, ontology = "MF", fontsize = 14, numerator = NULL,
  denominator = NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

df Some data from topgo/goseq/clusterprofiler.

ontology Ontology to plot (MF,BP,CC).

fontsize Fiddling with the font size may make some plots more readable.

numerator Column used for printing a ratio of genes/category.

Column used for printing a ratio of genes/category.

#### Value

Ggplot2 plot of pvalues vs. ontology.

#### See Also

```
goseq ggplot2 goseq
```

plot\_pairwise\_ma 201

plot\_pairwise\_ma

Plot all pairwise MA plots in an experiment.

#### **Description**

Use affy's ma.plot() on every pair of columns in a data set to help diagnose problematic samples.

## Usage

```
plot_pairwise_ma(data, log = NULL, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

data Expt expressionset or data frame.

log Is the data in log format?

... Options are good and passed to arglist().

#### Value

List of affy::maplots

#### See Also

```
affy ma.plot
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    ma_plots = plot_pairwise_ma(expt=some_expt)
## End(Not run)
```

plot\_pca

Make a PCA plot describing the samples' clustering.

## **Description**

Make a PCA plot describing the samples' clustering.

```
plot_pca(data, design = NULL, plot_colors = NULL, plot_title = NULL,
  plot_size = 5, plot_alpha = NULL, plot_labels = NULL,
  size_column = NULL, pc_method = "fast_svd", x_pc = 1, y_pc = 2,
  num_pc = NULL, expt_names = NULL, label_chars = 10, ...)
```

202 plot\_pca

#### **Arguments**

data an expt set of samples. design a design matrix and. plot\_colors a color scheme. plot\_title a title for the plot. size for the glyphs on the plot. plot\_size plot\_alpha Add an alpha channel to the dots? plot\_labels add labels? Also, what type? FALSE, "default", or "fancy". size\_column use an experimental factor to size the glyphs of the plot pc\_method how to extract the components? (svd Component to put on the x axis. x\_pc Component to put on the y axis. у\_рс How many components to calculate, default to the number of rows in the metanum\_pc data. expt\_names Column or character list of preferred sample names. label\_chars Maximum number of characters before abbreviating sample names. Arguments passed through to the pca implementations and plotter. . . .

#### Value

a list containing the following (this is currently wrong)

- 1. pca = the result of fast.svd()
- 2. plot = ggplot2 pca\_plot describing the principle component analysis of the samples.
- 3. table = a table of the PCA plot data
- 4. res = a table of the PCA res data
- 5. variance = a table of the PCA plot variance

#### See Also

```
directlabels geom_dl plot_pcs
```

```
## Not run:
  pca_plot <- plot_pca(expt=expt)
  pca_plot
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_pca\_genes 203

plot\_pca\_genes

Make a PC plot describing the gene' clustering.

#### Description

Make a PC plot describing the gene' clustering.

#### Usage

```
plot_pca_genes(data, design = NULL, plot_colors = NULL,
    plot_title = NULL, plot_size = 2, plot_alpha = 0.4,
    plot_labels = FALSE, size_column = NULL, pc_method = "fast_svd",
    x_pc = 1, y_pc = 2, label_column = "description", num_pc = 2,
    expt_names = NULL, label_chars = 10, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

data an expt set of samples. design a design matrix and. plot\_colors a color scheme. plot\_title a title for the plot. size for the glyphs on the plot. plot\_size plot\_alpha Add an alpha channel to the dots? add labels? Also, what type? FALSE, "default", or "fancy". plot\_labels use an experimental factor to size the glyphs of the plot size\_column pc\_method how to extract the components? (svd x\_pc Component to put on the x axis. Component to put on the y axis. у\_рс Which metadata column to use for labels. label\_column How many components to calculate, default to the number of rows in the metanum\_pc data. Column or character list of preferred sample names. expt\_names Maximum number of characters before abbreviating sample names. label\_chars Arguments passed through to the pca implementations and plotter. . . .

#### Value

a list containing the following (this is currently wrong)

- 1. pca = the result of fast.svd()
- 2. plot = ggplot2 pca\_plot describing the principle component analysis of the samples.
- 3. table = a table of the PCA plot data
- 4. res = a table of the PCA res data
- 5. variance = a table of the PCA plot variance

204 plot\_pcfactor

#### See Also

```
directlabels geom_dl plot_pcs
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    pca_plot <- plot_pca(expt=expt)
    pca_plot
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_pcfactor

make a dotplot of some categorised factors and a set of principle components.

## **Description**

This should make a quick df of the factors and PCs and plot them.

# Usage

```
plot_pcfactor(pc_df, expt, exp_factor = "condition", component = "PC1")
```

# **Arguments**

pc\_df Df of principle components.

expt Expt containing counts, metadata, etc. exp\_factor Experimental factor to compare against.

component Which principal component to compare against?

## Value

Plot of principle component vs factors in the data

# See Also

ggplot2

```
## Not run:
    estimate_vs_pcs <- plot_pcfactor(pcs, times)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_pcload 205

plot_pcload	Print a plot of the top-n most PC loaded genes.	
-------------	---	--

## **Description**

Sometimes it is nice to know what is happening with the genes which have the greatest effect on a given principal component. This function provides that.

## Usage

```
plot_pcload(expt, genes = 40, desired_pc = 1, which_scores = "high",
    ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

expt Input expressionset.

genes How many genes to observe?

desired\_pc Which component to examine?

which\_scores Perhaps one wishes to see the least-important genes, if so set this to low.

Extra arguments passed, currently to nothing.

#### Value

List containing an expressionset of the subset and a plot of their expression.

plot_pcs	Plot principle components and make them pretty.	

#### **Description**

All the various dimension reduction methods share some of their end-results in common. Most notably a table of putative components which may be plotted against one another so that one may stare at the screen and look for clustering among the samples/genes/whatever. This function attempts to make that process as simple and pretty as possible.

```
plot_pcs(pca_data, first = "PC1", second = "PC2", variances = NULL,
  design = NULL, plot_title = TRUE, plot_labels = NULL,
  x_label = NULL, y_label = NULL, plot_size = 5, outlines = TRUE,
  plot_alpha = NULL, size_column = NULL, rug = TRUE, cis = c(0.95,
  0.9), ...)
```

206 plot\_pcs

#### **Arguments**

pca\_data Dataframe of principle components PC1 .. PCN with any other arbitrary infor-

mation.

first Principle component PCx to put on the x axis.

second Principle component PCy to put on the y axis.

variances List of the percent variance explained by each component.

design Experimental design with condition batch factors.

plot\_title Title for the plot.

plot\_labels Parameter for the labels on the plot.

x\_label Label for the x-axis.y\_label Label for the y-axis.

plot\_size Size of the dots on the plot

outlines Add a black outline to the plotted shapes?

plot\_alpha Add an alpha channel to the dots?

size\_column Experimental factor to use for sizing the glyphs

rug Include the rugs on the sides of the plot?

cis What (if any) confidence intervals to include.

... Extra arguments dropped into arglist

#### Value

```
gplot2 PCA plot
```

# See Also

```
ggplot2 geom_dl
```

```
## Not run:
    pca_plot = plot_pcs(pca_data, first="PC2", second="PC4", design=expt$design)
## End(Not run)
```

plot\_pct\_kept 207

prot_pct_kept Make a ggptot graph of the percentage/number of reads kept/removed.	plot_pct_kept	Make a ggplot graph of the percentage/number of reads kept/removed.
---	---------------	---

# Description

The function expt\_exclude\_genes() removes some portion of the original reads. This function will make it possible to see what is left.

## Usage

```
plot_pct_kept(data, row = "pct_kept", condition = NULL,
  colors = NULL, names = NULL, text = TRUE, title = NULL,
  yscale = NULL, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

data	Dataframe of the material remaining, usually expt\$summary_table
row	Row name to plot.
condition	vector of sample condition names.
colors	Color scheme if the data is not an expt.
names	Alternate names for the x-axis.
text	Add the numeric values inside the top of the bars of the plot?
title	Title for the plot.
yscale	Whether or not to log10 the y-axis.
	More parameters for your good time!

# Value

```
a ggplot2 bar plot of every sample's size
```

#### See Also

```
ggplot2 geom_bar geom_text prettyNum scale_y_log10
```

```
## Not run:
   kept_plot <- plot_pct_kept(expt_removed)
   kept_plot ## ooo pretty bargraph
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

```
plot_peprophet_data
Plot some data from the result of extract_peprophet_data()
```

#### **Description**

extract\_peprophet\_data() provides a ridiculously large data table of a comet result after processing by RefreshParser and xinteract/peptideProphet. This table has some 37-ish columns and I am not entirely certain which ones are useful as diagnostics of the data. I chose a few and made options to pull some/most of the rest. Lets play!

#### Usage

```
plot_peprophet_data(table, xaxis = "precursor_neutral_mass",
    xscale = NULL, yaxis = "num_matched_ions", yscale = NULL,
    size_column = "prophet_probability", ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

table	Big honking data table from extract_peprophet_data()
xaxis	Column to plot on the x-axis
xscale	Change the scale of the x-axis?
yaxis	guess!
yscale	Change the scale of the y-axis?
size_column	Use a column for scaling the sizes of dots in the plot?
	extra options which may be used for plotting.

## Value

a plot!

## **Description**

This function is mostly redundant with the plot\_mzxml\_boxplot above. Unfortunately, the two data types are subtly different enough that I felt it not worth while to generalize the functions.

```
plot_pyprophet_counts(pyprophet_data, type = "count", keep_real = TRUE,
  keep_decoys = TRUE, expt_names = NULL, label_chars = 10,
  title = NULL, scale = NULL, ...)
```

plot\_pyprophet\_data 209

# Arguments

pyprophet\_data List containing the pyprophet results.

type What to count/plot?

keep\_real Do we keep the real data when plotting the data? (perhaps we only want the

decoys)

keep\_decoys Do we keep the decoys when plotting the data?

expt\_names Names for the x-axis of the plot.

label\_chars Maximum number of characters before abbreviating sample names.

title Title the plot?

scale Put the data on a specific scale?

. . . Further arguments, presumably for colors or some such.

#### Value

Boxplot describing the desired column from the data.

plot\_pyprophet\_data
Plot some data from the result of extract\_peprophet\_data()

#### **Description**

extract\_pyprophet\_data() provides a ridiculously large data table of a scored openswath data after processing by pyprophet.

#### Usage

```
plot_pyprophet_data(pyprophet_data, xaxis = "mass", xscale = NULL,
  yaxis = "leftwidth", yscale = NULL, alpha = 0.4, legend = TRUE,
  size_column = "mscore", ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

pyprophet\_data List of pyprophet data, one element for each sample, taken from extract\_peprophet\_data()

xaxis Column to plot on the x-axis xscale Change the scale of the x-axis?

yaxis guess!

yscale Change the scale of the y-axis?

alpha How see-through to make the dots?

legend Include a legend of samples?

size\_column Use a column for scaling the sizes of dots in the plot?

... extra options which may be used for plotting.

#### Value

a plot!

```
plot_pyprophet_distribution
```

Make a boxplot out of some of the various data available in the pyprophet data.

## **Description**

This function is mostly redundant with the plot\_mzxml\_boxplot above. Unfortunately, the two data types are subtly different enough that I felt it not worth while to generalize the functions.

## Usage

```
plot_pyprophet_distribution(pyprophet_data, column = "delta_rt",
  keep_real = TRUE, keep_decoys = TRUE, expt_names = NULL,
  label_chars = 10, title = NULL, scale = NULL, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

pyprophet\_data List containing the pyprophet results.

column What column of the pyprophet scored data to plot?

keep\_real Do we keep the real data when plotting the data? (perhaps we only want the

decoys)

keep\_decoys Do we keep the decoys when plotting the data?

expt\_names Names for the x-axis of the plot.

label\_chars Maximum number of characters before abbreviating sample names.

title Title the plot?

scale Put the data on a specific scale?

... Further arguments, presumably for colors or some such.

#### Value

Boxplot describing the desired column from the data.

```
plot_pyprophet_protein
```

Read data from pyprophet and plot columns from it.

#### **Description**

More proteomics diagnostics! Now that I am looking more closely, I think this should be folded into plot\_pyprophet\_distribution().

plot\_pyprophet\_xy 211

#### Usage

```
plot_pyprophet_protein(pyprophet_data, column = "intensity",
   keep_real = TRUE, keep_decoys = TRUE, expt_names = NULL,
   label_chars = 10, protein = NULL, title = NULL, scale = NULL,
   ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

pyprophet\_data Data from extract\_pyprophet\_data()

column Chosen column to plot.

keep\_real FIXME: This should be changed to something like 'data\_type' here and in

plot\_pyprophet\_distribution.

keep\_decoys Do we keep the decoys when plotting the data?

expt\_names Names for the x-axis of the plot.

label\_chars Maximum number of characters before abbreviating sample names.

protein chosen protein(s) to plot.

title Title the plot?

scale Put the data on a specific scale?

... Further arguments, presumably for colors or some such.

#### Value

Boxplot describing the desired column from the data.

#### **Description**

Then plot the result, hopefully adding some new insights into the state of the post-pyprophet results. By default, this puts the number of identifications (number of rows) on the x-axis for each sample, and the sum of intensities on the y. Currently missing is the ability to change this from sum to mean/median/etc. That should trivially be possible via the addition of arguments for the various functions of interest.

```
plot_pyprophet_xy(pyprophet_data, keep_real = TRUE, size = 6,
  label_size = 4, keep_decoys = TRUE, expt_names = NULL,
  label_chars = 10, x_type = "count", y_type = "intensity",
  title = NULL, scale = NULL, ...)
```

plot\_qq\_all

#### **Arguments**

pyprophet\_data List of pyprophet matrices by sample.

keep\_real Use the real identifications (as opposed to the decoys)?

size Size of the glyphs used in the plot.

label\_size Set the label sizes.

keep\_decoys Use the decoy identifications (vs. the real)?

expt\_names Manually change the labels to some other column than sample.

label\_chars Maximum number of characters in the label before shortening.

title Plot title.

Put the data onto the log scale?
... Extra arguments passed along.

plot\_qq\_all Quantile/quantile comparison of the mean of all samples vs. each sam-

ple.

# Description

This allows one to visualize all individual data columns against the mean of all columns of data in order to see if any one is significantly different than the cloud.

# Usage

```
plot_qq_all(data, labels = "short", ...)
```

# **Arguments**

data Expressionset, expt, or dataframe of samples.

labels What kind of labels to print?

... Arguments passed presumably from graph\_metrics().

## Value

List containing: logs = a recordPlot() of the pairwise log qq plots. ratios = a recordPlot() of the pairwise ratio qq plots. means = a table of the median values of all the summaries of the qq plots.

## See Also

#### **Biobase**

plot\_rmats 213

-			
nl	$^{-+}$	rm	ats
DT	υL	- 1 111	aıs

Given some psi and tpm data from suppa, make a pretty plot!

# Description

This should take either a dataframe or filename for the psi data from suppa, along with the same for the average log tpm data (acquired from suppa diffSplice with –save\_tpm\_events)

#### Usage

```
plot_rmats(se = NULL, a5ss = NULL, a3ss = NULL, mxe = NULL,
  ri = NULL, sig_threshold = 0.05, dpsi_threshold = 0.7,
  label_type = NULL, alpha = 0.7)
```

#### **Arguments**

se	Table of skipped exon data from rmats.
a5ss	Table of alternate 5p exons.
a3ss	Table of alternate 3p exons.
mxe	Table of alternate exons.
ri	Table of retained introns.
sig_threshold	Use this significance threshold.
dpsi_threshold	Use a delta threshold.
label_type	Choose a type of event to label.
alpha	How see-through should the points be in the plot?

## Value

List containing the plot and some of the requisite data.

plot\_rpm

Make relatively pretty bar plots of coverage in a genome.

## **Description**

This was written for ribosome profiling coverage / gene. It should however, work for any data with little or no modification, it was also written when I was first learning R and when I look at it now I see a few obvious places which can use improvement.

```
plot_rpm(input, workdir = "images", output = "01.svg",
  name = "LmjF.01.0010", start = 1000, end = 2000, strand = 1,
  padding = 100)
```

#### **Arguments**

input	Coverage / position filename.
workdir	Where to put the resulting images.

output Output image filename.

name Gene name to print at the bottom of the plot.
start Relative to 0, where is the gene's start codon.
end Relative to 0, where is the gene's stop codon.

strand Is this on the + or - strand? (+1/-1)

padding How much space to provide on the sides?

#### Value

coverage plot surrounging the ORF of interest

#### See Also

#### ggplot2

plot_sample_heatmap	Make a heatmap.3 description of the similarity of the genes among
	samples.

## **Description**

Sometimes you just want to see how the genes of an experiment are related to each other. This can handle that. These heatmap functions should probably be replaced with neatmaps or heatplus or whatever it is, as the annotation dataframes in them are pretty awesome.

#### Usage

```
plot_sample_heatmap(data, colors = NULL, design = NULL,
   expt_names = NULL, dendrogram = "column", row_label = NA,
   title = NULL, Rowv = TRUE, Colv = TRUE, label_chars = 10, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

data Expt/expressionset/dataframe set of samples.

colors Color scheme of the samples (not needed if input is an expt).

design Design matrix describing the experiment (gotten for free if an expt).

expt\_names Alternate samples names.
row\_label Passed through to heatmap.2.

title Title of the plot!

Rowv Reorder the rows by expression?

label\_chars Maximum number of characters before abbreviating sample names.

... More parameters for a good time!

plot\_scatter 215

## Value

a recordPlot() heatmap describing the samples.

#### See Also

RColorBrewer brewer.pal recordPlot

plot\_scatter

Make a pretty scatter plot between two sets of numbers.

## **Description**

This function tries to supplement a normal scatterplot with some information describing the relationship between the columns of data plotted.

#### Usage

```
plot_scatter(df, tooltip_data = NULL, color = "black",
   gvis_filename = NULL, size = 2)
```

## **Arguments**

df Dataframe likely containing two columns.

tooltip\_data Df of tooltip information for gvis. color Color of the dots on the graph.

gvis\_filename Filename to write a fancy html graph.

size Size of the dots on the graph.

# Value

Ggplot2 scatter plot.

# See Also

```
ggplot2 googleVis plot_gvis_scatter geom_point plot_linear_scatter
```

216 plot\_single\_qq

plot\_significant\_bar Make a bar plot of the numbers of significant genes by contrast. These plots are quite difficult to describe.

#### **Description**

Make a bar plot of the numbers of significant genes by contrast. These plots are quite difficult to describe.

## Usage

```
plot_significant_bar(ups, downs, maximum = NULL, text = TRUE,
  color_list = c("lightcyan", "lightskyblue", "dodgerblue", "plum1",
  "orchid", "purple4"), color_names = c("a_up_inner", "b_up_middle",
  "c_up_outer", "a_down_inner", "b_down_middle", "c_down_outer"))
```

#### **Arguments**

ups Set of up-regulated genes.
downs Set of down-regulated genes.

maximum Maximum/minimum number of genes to display.

text Add text at the ends of the bars describing the number of genes >/< 0 fc.

color\_list Set of colors to use for the bars.

color\_names Categories associated with aforementioned colors.

#### Value

weird significance bar plots

#### See Also

```
ggplot2 extract_significant_genes
```

plot\_single\_qq Perform a qqplot between two columns of a matrix.

#### **Description**

Given two columns of data, how well do the distributions match one another? The answer to that question may be visualized through a qq plot!

```
plot\_single\_qq(data, x = 1, y = 2, labels = TRUE)
```

plot\_sm 217

# Arguments

data Data frame/expt/expressionset.

x First column to compare.

y Second column to compare.

labels Include the lables?

# Value

a list of the logs, ratios, and mean between the plots as ggplots.

#### See Also

### **Biobase**

plot_sm	Make an R plot of the standard median correlation or distance among samples.
---------	--

# Description

This was written by a mix of Kwame Okrah <kokrah at gmail dot com>, Laura Dillon <dillonl at umd dot edu>, and Hector Corrada Bravo <hcorrada at umd dot edu> I reimplemented it using ggplot2 and tried to make it a little more flexible. The general idea is to take the pairwise correlations/distances of the samples, then take the medians, and plot them. This version of the plot is no longer actually a dotplot, but a point plot, but who is counting?

# Usage

```
plot_sm(data, colors = NULL, method = "pearson", plot_legend = FALSE,
  expt_names = NULL, label_chars = 10, title = NULL, dot_size = 5,
    ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

data	Expt, expressionset, or data frame.
colors	Color scheme if data is not an expt.
method	Correlation or distance method to use.
plot_legend	Include a legend on the side?
expt_names	Use pretty names for the samples?
label_chars	Maximum number of characters before abbreviating sample names.
title	Title for the graph.
dot_size	How large should the glyphs be?
	More parameters to make you happy!

218 plot\_spirograph

#### Value

ggplot of the standard median something among the samples. This will also write to an open device. The resulting plot measures the median correlation of each sample among its peers. It notes 1.5\* the interquartile range among the samples and makes a horizontal line at that correlation coefficient. Any sample which falls below this line is considered for removal because it is much less similar to all of its peers.

#### See Also

matrixStats grDevices hpgl\_cor rowMedians quantile diff recordPlot

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   smc_plot = hpgl_smc(expt=expt)
## End(Not run)
```

plot\_spirograph

Make spirographs!

# **Description**

Taken (with modifications) from: http://menugget.blogspot.com/2012/12/spirograph-with-r.html#more A positive value for 'B' will result in a epitrochoid, while a negative value will result in a hypotrochoid.

# Usage

```
plot_spirograph(radius_a = 1, radius_b = -4, dist_bc = -2,
  revolutions = 158, increments = 3160, center_a = list(x = 0, y =
  0))
```

### **Arguments**

radius\_a The radius of the primary circle.

radius\_b The radius of the circle travelling around a.

dist\_bc A point relative to the center of 'b' which rotates with the turning of 'b'.

revolutions How many revolutions to perform in the plot

increments The number of radial increments to be calculated per revolution

center\_a The position of the center of 'a'.

# Value

something which I don't yet know.

plot\_suppa 219

plot_suppa	Given some psi and tpm data, make a pretty plot!	

# **Description**

This should take either a dataframe or filename for the psi data from suppa, along with the same for the average log tpm data (acquired from suppa diffSplice with –save\_tpm\_events)

# Usage

```
plot_suppa(dpsi, tpm, events = NULL, psi = NULL,
    sig_threshold = 0.05, label_type = NULL, alpha = 0.7)
```

# Arguments

dpsi Table provided by suppa containing all the metrics.

tpm Table provided by suppa containing all the tpm values.

events List of event types to include.

psi Limit the set of included events by psi value?

sig\_threshold Use this significance threshold.

label\_type Choose a type of event to label.

alpha How see-through should the points be in the plot?

# Value

List containing the plot and some of the requisite data.

	e a dotplot of some categorised factors and a set of SVs (for other ors).
--	---

# Description

This should make a quick df of the factors and surrogates and plot them.

```
plot_svfactor(expt, svest, sv = 1, chosen_factor = "batch",
  factor_type = "factor")
```

220 plot\_topgo\_densities

# **Arguments**

expt Experiment from which to acquire the design, counts, etc.

svest Set of surrogate variable estimations from sva/svg or batch estimates.

sv Which surrogate to plot? chosen\_factor Factor to compare against.

factor\_type This may be a factor or range, it is intended to plot a scatterplot if it is a range,

a dotplot if a factor.

#### Value

surrogate variable plot as per Leek's work

### See Also

ggplot2

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    estimate_vs_snps <- plot_svfactor(start, surrogate_estimate, "snpcategory")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_topgo\_densities

Plot the density of categories vs. the possibilities of all categories.

# **Description**

This can make a large number of plots.

### Usage

```
plot_topgo_densities(godata, table)
```

### **Arguments**

godata Result from topgo. table Table of genes.

### Value

density plot as per topgo

#### See Also

topGO

plot\_topgo\_pval 221

-			
n	$\wedge$ t	tongo	เทพาโ
L/J	LUL	_topgc	_pva_

Make a pvalue plot from topgo data.

### **Description**

The p-value plots from clusterProfiler are pretty, this sets the topgo data into a format suitable for plotting in that fashion and returns the resulting plots of significant ontologies.

# Usage

```
plot_topgo_pval(topgo, wrapped_width = 20, cutoff = 0.1, n = 30,
  type = "fisher", ...)
```

### **Arguments**

topgo Some data from topgo!

wrapped\_width Maximum width of the text names.

cutoff P-value cutoff for the plots.

n Maximum number of ontologies to include.

type Type of score to use.

... arguments passed through presumably from simple\_topgo()

#### Value

List of MF/BP/CC pvalue plots.

### See Also

#### topgo clusterProfiler

plot\_topn

Plot the representation of the top-n genes in the total counts / sample.

# **Description**

One question we might ask is: how much do the most abundant genes in a samples comprise the entire sample? This plot attempts to provide a visual hint toward answering this question. It does so by rank-ordering all the genes in every sample and dividing their counts by the total number of reads in that sample. It then smooths the points to provide the resulting trend. The steeper the resulting line, the more over-represented these top-n genes are. I suspect, but haven't tried yet, that the inflection point of the resulting curve is also a useful diagnostic in this question.

plot\_tsne

### Usage

```
plot_topn(data, title = NULL, num = 100, expt_names = NULL,
    plot_labels = "direct", label_chars = 10, plot_legend = FALSE, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

data Dataframe/matrix/whatever for performing topn-plot.

title A title for the plot.

num The N in top-n genes, if null, do them all.
expt\_names Column or character list of sample names.

plot\_labels Method for labelling the lines.

label\_chars Maximum number of characters before abbreviating samples.

plot\_legend Add a legend to the plot?

... Extra arguments, currently unused.

# Value

List containing the ggplot2

# Description

```
Shortcut to plot_pca(pc_method="tsne")
```

### Usage

```
plot_tsne(...)
```

# Arguments

... Arguments for plot\_pca()

```
plot_variance_coefficients
```

Look at the (biological)coefficient of variation/quartile coefficient of dispersion with respect to an experimental factor.

# **Description**

I want to look at the (B)CV of some data with respect to condition/batch/whatever. This function should make that possible, with some important caveats. The most appropriate metric is actually the biological coefficient of variation as calculated by DESeq2/EdgeR; but the metrics I am currently taking are the simpler and less appropriate CV(sd/mean) and QCD(q3-q1/q3+q1).

# Usage

```
plot_variance_coefficients(data, x_axis = "condition", colors = NULL,
   title = NULL, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

data	Expressionset/epxt to poke at.
x_axis	Factor in the experimental design we may use to group the data and calculate the dispersion metrics.
colors	Set of colors to use when making the violins
title	Optional title to include with the plot.
	Extra arguments to pass along.

#### Value

List of plots showing the coefficients vs. genes along with the data.

plot_volca	ano_de Make a pretty Volcano

# **Description**

Volcano plots and MA plots provide quick an easy methods to view the set of (in)significantly differentially expressed genes. In the case of a volcano plot, it places the -log10 of the p-value estimate on the y-axis and the fold-change between conditions on the x-axis. Here is a neat snippet from wikipedia: "The concept of volcano plot can be generalized to other applications, where the x-axis is related to a measure of the strength of a statistical signal, and y-axis is related to a measure of the statistical significance of the signal."

224 plot\_volcano\_de

### Usage

```
plot_volcano_de(table, alpha = 0.6, color_by = "p",
    color_list = c(`FALSE` = "darkred", `TRUE` = "darkblue"),
    fc_col = "logFC", fc_name = "log2 fold change",
    gvis_filename = NULL, line_color = "black",
    line_position = "bottom", logfc = 1, p_col = "adj.P.Val",
    p_name = "-log10 p-value", p = 0.05, shapes_by_state = TRUE,
    size = 2, tooltip_data = NULL, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

table Dataframe from limma's toptable which includes log(fold change) and an ad-

justed p-value.

alpha How transparent to make the dots.

color\_by By p-value something else?
color\_list List of colors for significance.

fc\_col Which column contains the fc data?

fc\_name Name of the fold-change to put on the plot.

gvis\_filename Filename to write a fancy html graph.
line\_color What color for the significance lines?

line\_position Put the significance lines above or below the dots?

logfc Cutoff defining the minimum/maximum fold change for interesting.

p\_col Which column contains the p-value data?
 p\_name Name of the p-value to put on the plot.
 p Cutoff defining significant from not.

p Cutoff defining sig

shapes\_by\_state

Add fun shapes for the various significance states?

size How big are the dots?

... I love parameters!

#### Value

Ggplot2 volcano scatter plot. This is defined as the -log10(p-value) with respect to log(fold change). The cutoff values are delineated with lines and mark the boundaries between 'significant' and not. This will make a fun clicky googleVis graph if requested.

#### See Also

limma plot\_gvis\_ma toptable voom hpgl\_voom lmFit makeContrasts contrasts.fit

pp 225

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
plot_volcano_de(table, gvis_filename="html/fun_ma_plot.html")
## Currently this assumes that a variant of toptable was used which
## gives adjusted p-values. This is not always the case and I should
## check for that, but I have not yet.
## End(Not run)
```

pp

Plot a picture, with hopefully useful options for most(any) format.

# Description

This calls svg/png/postscript/etc according to the filename provided.

# Usage

```
pp(file, image = NULL, width = 9, height = 9, res = 180, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

file	Filename to write
image	Optionally, add the image you wish to plot and this will both print it to file and screen.
width	How wide?
height	How high?
res	The chosen resolution.
• • •	Arguments passed to the image plotters.

# Value

a png/svg/eps/ps/pdf with height=width=9 inches and a high resolution

226 random\_ontology

print_ups_downs	Reprint the output from extract_significant	t_genes().
-----------------	---	------------

# **Description**

I found myself needing to reprint these excel sheets because I added some new information. This shortcuts that process for me.

# Usage

```
print_ups_downs(upsdowns, wb = NULL,
  excel = "excel/significant_genes.xlsx", according = "limma",
  summary_count = 1, ma = FALSE)
```

# **Arguments**

upsdowns Output from extract\_significant\_genes().

wb Workbook object to use for writing, or start a new one.

excel Filename for writing the data.

according Use limma, deseq, or edger for defining 'significant'.

summary\_count For spacing sequential tables one after another.

ma Include ma plots?

# Value

Return from write\_xls.

### See Also

```
combine_de_tables
```

random\_ontology

Perform a simple\_ontology() on some random data.

# **Description**

At the very least, the result should be less significant than the actual data!

```
random_ontology(input, method = "goseq", n = 200, ...)
```

rank\_order\_scatter 227

### Arguments

input Some input data

method goseq, clusterp, topgo, gostats, gprofiler.

n how many 'genes' to analyse?... Arguments passed to the method.

#### Value

An ontology result

rank\_order\_scatter

Plot the rank order of the data in two tables against each other.

### **Description**

Steve Christensen has some neat plots showing the relationship between two tables. I though they were super-cool, so I co-opted the idea in this function.

# Usage

```
rank_order_scatter(first, second = NULL, first_type = "limma",
  second_type = "limma", first_table = 1, alpha = 0.5,
  second_table = 2, first_column = "logFC", second_column = "logFC",
  first_p_col = "adj.P.Val", second_p_col = "adj.P.Val",
  p_limit = 0.05, both_color = "red", first_color = "green",
  second_color = "blue", no_color = "black")
```

# **Arguments**

first First table of values.

second Second table of values, if null it will use the first.

first\_type Assuming this is from all\_pairwise(), use this method.

second\_type Ibid.

first\_table Again, assuming all\_pairwise(), use this to choose the table to extract.

alpha How see-through to make the dots?

second\_table Ibid.

first\_column What column to use to rank-order from the first table?
second\_column What column to use to rank-order from the second table?
first\_p\_col Use this column for pretty colors from the first table.
second\_p\_col Use this column for pretty colors from the second table.

p\_limit A p-value limit for coloring dots.

both\_color If both columns are 'significant', use this color.

first\_color If only the first column is 'significant', this color.

second\_color If the second column is 'significant', this color.

no\_color If neither column is 'significant', then this color.

228 read\_counts\_expt

#### Value

a list with a plot and a couple summary statistics.

read\_counts\_expt Read a bunch of count tables and create a usable data frame from them.

### **Description**

It is worth noting that this function has some logic intended for the elsayed lab's data storage structure. It shouldn't interfere with other usages, but it attempts to take into account different ways the data might be stored.

### Usage

```
read_counts_expt(ids, files, header = FALSE,
  include_summary_rows = FALSE, suffix = NULL, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

ids List of experimental ids. files List of files to read.

header Whether or not the count tables include a header row.

include\_summary\_rows

Whether HTSeq summary rows should be included.

suffix Optional suffix to add to the filenames when reading them.

... More options for happy time!

#### **Details**

Used primarily in create\_expt() This is responsible for reading count tables given a list of filenames. It tries to take into account upper/lowercase filenames and uses data.table to speed things along.

### Value

Data frame of count tables.

### See Also

```
data.table create_expt
```

```
## Not run:
   count_tables <- hpgl_read_files(as.character(sample_ids), as.character(count_filenames))
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

read\_metadata 229

read\_metadata

Given a table of meta data, read it in for use by create\_expt().

# **Description**

Reads an experimental design in a few different formats in preparation for creating an expt.

# Usage

```
read_metadata(file, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

file Csv/xls file to read.

... Arguments for arglist, used by sep, header and similar read\_csv/read.table pa-

rameters.

# Value

Df of metadata.

# See Also

# tools openxlsx XLConnect

read\_snp\_columns

Read the output from bcfutils into a count-table-esque

# Description

I put all my befutils output files into one directory, so hunt them down and read them into a data table

### Usage

```
read_snp_columns(samples, file_lst, column = "diff_count")
```

# **Arguments**

samples Sample names to read.
file\_lst Set of files to read.

#### Value

A big honking data table.

230 recolor\_points

read_thermo_xlsx	
------------------	--

### **Description**

The Thermo(TM) workflow has as its default a fascinatingly horrible excel output. This function parses that into a series of data frames.

# Usage

```
read_thermo_xlsx(xlsx_file, test_row = NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

xlsx\_file The input xlsx file

test\_row A single row in the xlsx file to use for testing, as I have not yet seen two of these

accursed files which had the same headers.

# Value

List containing the protein names, group data, protein dataframe, and peptide dataframe.

recolor_points	Quick point-recolorizer given an existing plot, df, list of rownames to
	recolor, and a color.

# Description

This function should make it easy to color a family of genes in any of the point plots.

### Usage

```
recolor_points(plot, df, ids, color = "red", ...)
```

# Arguments

plot	Geom_point based plot
df	Data frame used to create the plot
ids	Set of ids which must be in the rownames of df to recolor
color	Chosen color for the new points.
	Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

### Value

prettier plot.

renderme 231

renderme	Add a little logic to rmarkdown::render to date the final outputs as per
	a request from Najib.

# **Description**

Add a little logic to rmarkdown::render to date the final outputs as per a request from Najib.

### Usage

```
renderme(file, format = "html_document")
```

# Arguments

file Rmd file to render. format Chosen file format.

# Value

Final filename including the prefix rundate.

```
replot_varpart_percent
```

A shortcut for replotting the percent plots from variancePartition.

# **Description**

In case I wish to look at different numbers of genes from variancePartition and/or different columns to sort from.

# Usage

```
replot_varpart_percent(varpart_output, n = 30, column = NULL,
  decreasing = TRUE)
```

# **Arguments**

varpart\_output List returned by varpart()
n How many genes to plot.

column The df column to use for sorting.

decreasing high->low or vice versa?

### Value

The percent variance bar plots from variancePartition!

### See Also

### variancePartition plotPercentBars

rex	Resets the display and xauthority variables to the new computer I am
	using so that plot() works.

# **Description**

Resets the display and xauthority variables to the new computer I am using so that plot() works.

# Usage

```
rex(display = ":0")
```

# Arguments

display

DISPLAY variable to use, if NULL it looks in ~/.displays/\$(host).last

samtools\_snp\_coverage *Use Rsamtools to read alignments and get snp coverage.* 

# **Description**

This is horrifyingly slow.

# Usage

```
samtools_snp_coverage(expt, type = "counts",
 input_dir = "preprocessing/outputs", tolower = TRUE,
 bam_suffix = ".bam")
```

# Arguments

Expressionset to analyze expt

counts or percent? type

input\_dir Directory containing the samtools results.

tolower lowercase the sample names? bam\_suffix In case the data came from sam.

# Value

It is so slow I no longer know if it works.

sanitize\_expt 233

sanitize_expt	Get rid of characters which will mess up contrast making and such before playing with an expt.

# **Description**

Get rid of characters which will mess up contrast making and such before playing with an expt.

# Usage

```
sanitize_expt(expt)
```

# **Arguments**

expt

An expt object to clean.

saveme

Make a backup rdata file for future reference

# **Description**

I often use R over a sshfs connection, sometimes with significant latency, and I want to be able to save/load my R sessions relatively quickly. Thus this function uses pxz to compress the R session maximally and relatively fast. This assumes you have pxz installed and >= 4 CPUs.

### Usage

```
saveme(directory = "savefiles", backups = 2, cpus = 6,
filename = "Rdata.rda.xz")
```

# **Arguments**

directory Directory to save the Rdata file.

backups How many revisions?

cpus How many cpus to use for the xz call

filename Choose a filename.

# Value

Command string used to save the global environment.

### See Also

```
save pipe
```

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    saveme()
## End(Not run)
```

semantic\_copynumber\_extract

Extract multicopy genes from up/down gene expression lists.

### **Description**

The function semantic\_copynumber\_filter() is the inverse of this.

# Usage

```
semantic_copynumber_extract(...)
```

# **Arguments**

.. Arguments for semantic\_copynumber\_filter()

#### **Details**

Currently untested, used for Trypanosome analyses primarily, thus the default strings.

```
semantic_copynumber_filter
```

 $Remove\ multicopy\ genes\ from\ up/down\ gene\ expression\ lists.$ 

### **Description**

In our parasite data, there are a few gene types which are consistently obnoxious. Multi-gene families primarily where the coding sequences are divergent, but the UTRs nearly identical. For these genes, our sequence based removal methods fail and so this just excludes them by name.

```
semantic_copynumber_filter(input, max_copies = 2, use_files = FALSE,
invert = TRUE, semantic = c("mucin", "sialidase", "RHS", "MASP",
   "DGF", "GP63"), semantic_column = "1.tooltip")
```

semantic\_expt\_filter 235

### Arguments

input List of sets of genes deemed significantly up/down with a column expressing

approximate count numbers.

max\_copies Keep only those genes with <= n putative copies.

invert Keep these genes rather than drop them? semantic Set of strings with gene names to exclude.

semantic\_column

Column in the DE table used to find the semantic strings for removal.

#### **Details**

Currently untested, used for Trypanosome analyses primarily, thus the default strings.

#### Value

Smaller list of up/down genes.

#### See Also

```
semantic_copynumber_extract
```

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    pruned <- semantic_copynumber_filter(table, semantic=c("ribosomal"))
    ## Get rid of all genes with 'ribosomal' in the annotations.
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

 ${\tt semantic\_expt\_filter} \quad \textit{Remove/keep specifically named genes from an expt.}$ 

### **Description**

I find subsetting weirdly confusing. Hopefully this function will allow one to include/exclude specific genes/families based on string comparisons.

```
semantic_expt_filter(input, invert = FALSE, topn = NULL,
  semantic = c("mucin", "sialidase", "RHS", "MASP", "DGF", "GP63"),
  semantic_column = "description")
```

236 sequence\_attributes

### **Arguments**

input Expt to filter.

invert Keep only the things with the provided strings (TRUE), or remove them (FALSE).

topn Take the topn most abundant genes rather than a text based heuristic.

semantic Character list of strings to search for in the annotation data.

semantic\_column

Column in the annotations to search.

### Value

A presumably smaller expt.

sequence\_attributes

Gather some simple sequence attributes.

# Description

This extends the logic of the pattern searching in pattern\_count\_genome() to search on some other attributes.

# Usage

```
sequence_attributes(fasta, gff = NULL, type = "gene", key = NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

fasta Genome encoded as a fasta file.

optional gff of annotations (if not provided it will just ask the whole genome).

type Column of the gff file to use.

key What type of entry of the gff file to key from?

# Value

List of data frames containing gc/at/gt/ac contents.

### Author(s)

atb

#### See Also

Biostrings Rsamtools FaFile getSeq

set\_expt\_batches 237

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   num_pattern = sequence_attributes('mgas_5005.fasta', 'mgas_5005.gff')
## End(Not run)
```

set\_expt\_batches

Change the batches of an expt.

# Description

When exploring differential analyses, it might be useful to play with the conditions/batches of the experiment. Use this to make that easier.

# Usage

```
set_expt_batches(expt, fact, ids = NULL, ...)
```

# Arguments

expt	Expt to modify.
fact	Batches to replace using this factor.
ids	Specific samples to change.
	Extra options are like spinach.

### Value

The original expt with some new metadata.

# See Also

```
create_expt set_expt_conditions
```

```
## Not run:
    expt = set_expt_batches(big_expt, factor=c(some,stuff,here))
## End(Not run)
```

238 set\_expt\_colors

set\_expt\_colors

Change the colors of an expt

### **Description**

When exploring differential analyses, it might be useful to play with the conditions/batches of the experiment. Use this to make that easier.

### Usage

```
set_expt_colors(expt, colors = TRUE, chosen_palette = "Dark2",
    change_by = "condition")
```

### **Arguments**

expt Expt to modify colors colors to replace

change\_by Assuming a list is passed, cross reference by condition or sample?

### Value

expt Send back the expt with some new metadata

### See Also

```
set_expt_conditions set_expt_batches
```

```
## Not run:
unique(esmer_expt$design$conditions)
chosen_colors <- list(
    "cl14_epi" = "#FF8D59",
    "clbr_epi" = "#962F00",
    "cl14_tryp" = "#D06D7F",
    "clbr_tryp" = "#A4011F",
    "clt_late" = "#6BD35E",
    "clbr_late" = "#1E7712",
    "cl14_mid" = "#7280FF",
    "clbr_mid" = "#000D7E")
esmer_expt <- set_expt_colors(expt=esmer_expt, colors=chosen_colors)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

set\_expt\_conditions 239

set\_expt\_conditions Cha

Change the condition of an expt

# Description

When exploring differential analyses, it might be useful to play with the conditions/batches of the experiment. Use this to make that easier.

# Usage

```
set_expt_conditions(expt, fact = NULL, ids = NULL,
null_cell = "null", ...)
```

# **Arguments**

expt	Expt to modify
fact	Conditions to replace
ids	Specific sample IDs to change.
null_cell	How to fill elements of the design which are null?
	Extra arguments are given to arglist.

# Value

expt Send back the expt with some new metadata

### See Also

```
set_expt_batches create_expt
```

```
## Not run:
    expt = set_expt_conditions(big_expt, factor=c(some,stuff,here))
## End(Not run)
```

240 set\_expt\_factors

set\_expt\_factors

Change the factors (condition and batch) of an expt

# Description

When exploring differential analyses, it might be useful to play with the conditions/batches of the experiment. Use this to make that easier.

# Usage

```
set_expt_factors(expt, condition = NULL, batch = NULL, ids = NULL,
...)
```

# **Arguments**

expt Expt to modify

condition New condition factor

batch New batch factor

ids Specific sample IDs to change.

... Arguments passed along (likely colors)

### Value

expt Send back the expt with some new metadata

### See Also

```
set_expt_conditions set_expt_batches
```

```
## Not run:
    expt = set_expt_factors(big_expt, condition="column", batch="another_column")
## End(Not run)
```

241 set\_expt\_genenames

set\_expt\_genenames

Change the gene names of an expt.

# Description

I want to change all the gene names of a big expressionset to the ortholog groups. But I want to also continue using my expts. Ergo this little function.

# Usage

```
set_expt_genenames(expt, ids = NULL, ...)
```

# Arguments

expt Expt to modify

ids Specific sample IDs to change.

Extra arguments are given to arglist.

#### Value

expt Send back the expt with some new metadata

# See Also

```
set_expt_batches create_expt
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
expt = set_expt_conditions(big_expt, factor=c(some,stuff,here))
## End(Not run)
```

# Description

Sometimes one does not like the hpgl identifiers, so provide a way to change them on-the-fly.

```
set_expt_samplenames(expt, newnames)
```

242 significant\_barplots

### Arguments

expt Expt to modify

newnames New names, currently only a character vector.

#### Value

expt Send back the expt with some new metadata

### See Also

```
set_expt_conditions set_expt_batches
```

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  expt = set_expt_samplenames(expt, c("a","b","c","d","e","f"))
## End(Not run)
```

significant\_barplots

Given the set of significant genes from combine\_de\_tables(), provide a view of how many are significant up/down.

# **Description**

These plots are pretty annoying, and I am certain that this function is not well written, but it provides a series of bar plots which show the number of genes/contrast which are up and down given a set of fold changes and p-value.

#### Usage

```
significant_barplots(combined, lfc_cutoffs = c(0, 1, 2),
invert = FALSE, p = 0.05, z = NULL, p_type = "adj",
according_to = "all", order = NULL, maximum = NULL, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

combined	Result from combine_de_tables and/or extract_significant_genes().
lfc_cutoffs	Choose 3 fold changes to define the queries. 0, 1, 2 mean greater/less than 0
	followed by 2 fold and 4 fold cutoffs.

invert Reverse the order of contrasts for readability?

p Chosen p-value cutoff.

z Choose instead a z-score cutoff.

p\_type Adjusted or not?

according\_to limma, deseq, edger, basic, or all of the above.

sig\_ontologies 243

order	Choose a specific order for the plots.
maximum	Set a specific limit on the number of genes on the x-axis.
	More arguments are passed to arglist.

# Value

list containing the significance bar plots and some information to hopefully help interpret them.

### See Also

### ggplot2

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    ## Damn I wish I were smrt enough to make this elegant, but I cannot.
    barplots <- significant_barplots(combined_result)

## End(Not run)

sig_ontologies

Take the result from extract_significant_genes() and perform ontology searches.</pre>
```

# **Description**

It can be annoying/confusing to extract individual sets of 'significant' genes from a differential expression analysis. This function should make that process easier.

### Usage

```
sig_ontologies(significant_result, excel_prefix = "excel/sig_ontologies",
  search_by = "deseq", excel_suffix = ".xlsx", type = "gprofiler",
  ...)
```

### **Arguments**

```
significant_result
Result from extract_siggenes()
excel_prefix How to start the output filenames?
search_by Use the definition of 'significant' from which program?
excel_suffix How to end the excel filenames?
type Which specific ontology search to use?
... Arguments passed to the various simple_ontology() function.
```

### Value

A list of the up/down results of the ontology searches.

244 sillydist

sillydist

Calculate a simplistic distance function of a point against two axes.

### **Description**

Sillydist provides a distance of any point vs. the axes of a plot. This just takes the abs(distances) of each point to the axes, normalizes them against the largest point on the axes, multiplies the result, and normalizes against the max of all point.

### Usage

```
sillydist(firstterm, secondterm, firstaxis = 0, secondaxis = 0)
```

### **Arguments**

firstterm X-values of the points.
secondterm Y-values of the points.
firstaxis X-value of the vertical axis.
secondaxis Y-value of the second axis.

#### Value

Dataframe of the distances.

#### See Also

ggplot2

```
## Not run:
mydist <- sillydist(df[,1], df[,2], first_median, second_median)</pre>
first_vs_second <- ggplot2::ggplot(df, ggplot2::aes_string(x="first", y="second"),</pre>
                                     environment=hpgl_env) +
  ggplot2::xlab(paste("Expression of", df_x_axis)) +
  ggplot2::ylab(paste("Expression of", df_y_axis)) +
 ggplot2::geom_vline(color="grey", xintercept=(first_median - first_mad), size=line_size) +
 \verb|ggplot2::geom_vline| (color="grey", xintercept=(first\_median + first\_mad), size=line\_size) + \\
  ggplot2::geom_vline(color="darkgrey", xintercept=first_median, size=line_size) +
 ggplot2::geom_hline(color="grey", yintercept=(second_median - second_mad), size=line_size) +
 ggplot2::geom_hline(color="grey", yintercept=(second_median + second_mad), size=line_size) +
  ggplot2::geom_hline(color="darkgrey", yintercept=second_median, size=line_size) +
  ggplot2::geom_point(colour=grDevices::hsv(mydist$dist, 1, mydist$dist),
                       alpha=0.6, size=size) +
  ggplot2::theme(legend.position="none")
first_vs_second ## dots get colored according to how far they are from the medians
## replace first_median, second_median with 0,0 for the axes
## End(Not run)
```

simple\_clusterprofiler 245

```
simple_clusterprofiler
```

Perform the array of analyses in the 2016-04 version of clusterProfiler

# Description

The new version of clusterProfiler has a bunch of new toys. However, it is more stringent in terms of input in that it now explicitly expects to receive annotation data in terms of a orgdb object. This is mostly advantageous, but will probably cause some changes in the other ontology functions in the near future. This function is an initial pass at making something similar to my previous 'simple\_clusterprofiler()' but using these new toys.

# Usage

```
simple_clusterprofiler(sig_genes, de_table = NULL,
  orgdb = "org.Dm.eg.db", orgdb_from = NULL, orgdb_to = "ENTREZID",
  go_level = 3, pcutoff = 0.05, qcutoff = 0.1, fc_column = "logFC",
  second_fc_column = "limma_logfc", updown = "up",
  permutations = 100, min_groupsize = 5, kegg_prefix = NULL,
  kegg_organism = NULL, do_gsea = TRUE, categories = 12,
  excel = NULL, do_david = FALSE, david_id = "ENTREZ_GENE_ID",
  david_user = "unknown@unknown.org")
```

### **Arguments**

sig_genes	Dataframe of genes deemed 'significant.'	
de_table	Dataframe of all genes in the analysis, primarily for gse analyses.	
orgdb	Name of the orgDb used for gathering annotation data.	
orgdb_from	Name of a key in the orgdb used to cross reference to entrez IDs.	
orgdb_to	List of keys to grab from the orgdb for cross referencing ontologies.	
go_level	How deep into the ontology tree should this dive for over expressed categories.	
pcutoff	P-value cutoff for 'significant' analyses.	
qcutoff	Q-value cutoff for 'significant' analyses.	
fc_column	When extracting vectors of all genes, what column should be used?	
second_fc_column		
	When extracting vectors of all genes, what column should be tried the second time around?	
updown	Include the less than expected ontologies?	
permutations	How many permutations for GSEA-ish analyses?	
min_groupsize	Minimum size of an ontology before it is included.	
kegg_prefix	Many KEGG ids need a prefix before they will cross reference.	
kegg_organism	Choose the 3 letter KEGG organism name here.	

246 simple\_cp\_enricher

do\_gsea Perform gsea searches?

categories How many categories should be plotted in bar/dot plots?

excel Print the results to an excel file?

do\_david Attempt to use the DAVID database for a search?

david\_id Which column to use for cross-referencing to DAVID?

david\_user Default registered username to use.

### Value

a list

#### See Also

### clusterProfiler

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
holyasscrackers <- simple_clusterprofiler(gene_list, all_genes, "org.Dm.eg.db")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

simple\_cp\_enricher

Generic enrichment using clusterProfiler.

# **Description**

culsterProfiler::enricher provides a quick and easy enrichment analysis given a set of siginficant' genes and a data frame which connects each gene to a category.

# Usage

```
simple_cp_enricher(sig_genes, de_table, go_db = NULL)
```

# Arguments

sig\_genes Set of 'significant' genes as a table.

de\_table All genes from the original analysis.

go\_db Dataframe of GO->ID matching the gene names of sig\_genes to GO categories.

### Value

Table of 'enriched' categories.

simple\_filter\_counts 247

simple\_filter\_counts Filter low-count genes from a data set only using a simple threshold and number of samples.

# **Description**

This was a function written by Kwame Okrah and perhaps also Laura Dillon to remove low-count genes. It drops genes based on a threshold and number of samples.

### Usage

```
simple_filter_counts(count_table, threshold = 2)
```

# **Arguments**

count\_table Data frame of (pseudo)counts by sample.
threshold Lower threshold of counts for each gene.

### Value

Dataframe of counts without the low-count genes.

# See Also

edgeR

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  filtered_table <- simple_filter_counts(count_table)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

simple\_gadem

run the rGADEM suite

# Description

This should provide a set of rGADEM results given an input file of sequences and a genome.

```
simple_gadem(inputfile, genome = "BSgenome.Hsapiens.UCSC.hs19", ...)
```

248 simple\_goseq

### Arguments

inputfile Fasta or bed file containing sequences to search.

genome BSgenome to read.

... Parameters for plotting the gadem result.

#### Value

A list containing slots for plots, the stdout output from gadem, the gadem result, set of occurences of motif, and the returned set of motifs.

simple\_goseq

Perform a simplified goseq analysis.

### **Description**

goseq can be pretty difficult to get set up for non-supported organisms. This attempts to make that process a bit simpler as well as give some standard outputs which should be similar to those returned by clusterprofiler/topgo/gostats/gprofiler.

### Usage

```
simple_goseq(sig_genes, go_db = NULL, length_db = NULL,
  doplot = TRUE, adjust = 0.1, pvalue = 0.1,
  length_keytype = "transcripts", go_keytype = "entrezid",
  goseq_method = "Wallenius", padjust_method = "BH",
  bioc_length_db = "ensGene", excel = NULL, ...)
```

### Arguments

sig\_genes Data frame of differentially expressed genes, containing IDs etc.

go\_db Database of go to gene mappings (OrgDb/OrganismDb)

length\_db Database of gene lengths (gff/TxDb)

doplot Include pwf plots?

adjust Minimum adjusted pvalue for 'significant.'

pvalue Minimum pvalue for 'significant.'
length\_keytype Keytype to provide to extract lengths
go\_keytype Keytype to provide to extract go IDs

 ${\tt goseq\_method} \qquad {\tt Statistical\ test\ for\ goseq\ to\ use}.$ 

 $padjust\_method$  Which method to use to adjust the pvalues.

bioc\_length\_db Source of gene lengths?

excel Print the results to an excel file?

... Extra parameters which I do not recall

simple\_gostats 249

#### Value

Big list including: the pwd:pwf function, alldata:the godata dataframe, pvalue\_histogram:p-value histograms, godata\_interesting:the ontology information of the enhanced groups, term\_table:the goterms with some information about them, mf\_subset:a plot of the MF enhanced groups, mfp\_plot:the pvalues of the MF group, bp\_subset:a plot of the BP enhanced groups, bpp\_plot, cc\_subset, and ccp\_plot

#### See Also

```
goseq GO.db
```

### **Examples**

### Description

GOstats has a couple interesting peculiarities: Chief among them: the gene IDs must be integers. As a result, I am going to have this function take a gff file in order to get the go ids and gene ids on the same page.

### Usage

```
simple_gostats(sig_genes, go_db = NULL, gff = NULL, gff_df = NULL,
  universe_merge = "id", second_merge_try = "locus_tag",
  species = "fun", pcutoff = 0.1, conditional = FALSE,
  categorysize = NULL, gff_id = "ID", gff_type = "cds",
  excel = NULL, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

```
sig_genes Input list of differentially expressed genes.

go_db Set of GOids, as before in the format ID/GO.

gff Annotation information for this genome.

gff_df I do not remember what this is for.

universe_merge Column from which to create the universe of genes.

second_merge_try

If the first universe merge fails, try this.

species Genbank organism to use.
```

250 simple\_gprofiler

pcutoff	Pvalue cutoff for deciding significant.
conditional	Perform a conditional search?
categorysize	Category size below which to not include groups.
gff_id	key in the gff file containing the unique IDs.
gff_type	Gff column to use for creating the universe.
excel	Print the results to an excel file?
	More parameters!

... More parameters!

#### Value

List of returns from GSEABase, Category, etc.

#### See Also

```
GSEABase Category
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   knickerbockers <- simple_gostats(sig_genes, gff_file, goids)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

simple\_gprofiler

Run searches against the web service g:Profiler.

# **Description**

Thank you Ginger for showing me your thesis, gProfiler is pretty cool!

### Usage

```
simple_gprofiler(sig_genes, species = "hsapiens", convert = TRUE,
  first_col = "logFC", second_col = "limma_logfc", do_go = TRUE,
  do_kegg = TRUE, do_reactome = TRUE, do_mi = TRUE, do_tf = TRUE,
  do_corum = TRUE, do_hp = TRUE, significant = TRUE,
  pseudo_gsea = TRUE, id_col = "row.names", excel = NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

sig_genes	Guess! The set of differentially expressed/interesting genes.
species	Organism supported by gprofiler.
convert	Use gProfileR's conversion utility?
first_col	First place used to define the order of 'significant'.
second_col	If that fails, try a second column.

simple\_gsva 251

do\_go Perform GO search?
do\_kegg Perform KEGG search?
do\_reactome Perform reactome search?
do\_mi Do miRNA search?

do\_tf Search for transcription factors?

do\_corum Do corum search?
do\_hp Do the hp search?

significant Only return the statistically significant hits? pseudo\_gsea Is the data in a ranked order by significance?

id\_col Which column in the table should be used for gene ID crossreferencing? gPro-

filer uses Ensembl ids. So if you have a table of entrez or whatever, translate

it!

excel Print the results to an excel file?

#### Value

a list of results for go, kegg, reactome, and a few more.

### See Also

gProfiler

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   gprofiler_is_nice_and_easy <- simple_gprofiler(genes, species='mmusculus')
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

simple\_gsva

Provide some defaults and guidance when attempting to use gsva.

# Description

gsva seems to hold a tremendous amount of potential. Unfortunately, it is somewhat opaque and its requirements are difficult to pin down. This function will hopefully provide some of the requisite defaults and do some sanity checking to make it more likely that a gsva analysis will succeed.

```
simple_gsva(expt, datasets = "c2BroadSets", data_pkg = "GSVAdata",
    signatures = NULL, cores = 0, current_id = "ENSEMBL",
    required_id = "ENTREZID", orgdb = "org.Hs.eg.db", method = "gsva",
    kcdf = NULL, ranking = FALSE)
```

252 simple\_mlseq

### Arguments

expt Expt object to be analyzed.

datasets Name of the variable from which to acquire the gsva data, if it does not exist,

then data() will be called upon it.

data\_pkg What package contains the requisite dataset?

signatures Provide an alternate set of signatures (GeneSetCollections)

cores How many CPUs to use?

current\_id Where did the IDs of the genes come from?

required\_id gsva (I assume) always requires ENTREZ IDs, but just in case this is a parame-

ter.

orgdb What is the data source for the rownames()?

method Which gsva method to use?

kcdf Options for the gsva methods.

ranking another gsva option.

#### Value

List containing three elements: first a modified expressionset using the result of gsva in place of the original expression data; second the result from gsva, and third a data frame of the annotation data for the gene sets in the expressionset. This seems a bit redundant, perhaps I should revisit it?

simple_mlseq	Use MLSeq to seek important genes given an experimental factor and
	an expressionSet.

### **Description**

MLSeq provides interfaces to the various machine learning methodologies from caret in the context of RNASeq data. It furthermore provides bridge methods which provide links from the normalization methods from limma/edgeR/DESeq2 to the various ML methods in caret.

```
simple_mlseq(expt, comparison = "condition", number_by_var = 100,
   ceiling_factor = 1/3, training_number = 2, training_repeats = 10,
   training_method = "repeatedcv", classify_method = "svmRadial",
   classify_preprocess = "deseq-rlog", reference_factor = NULL, ...)
```

simple\_pathview 253

#### **Arguments**

expt Input expressionset. Metadata column from the experimental design for the search. comparison Take the top-n most variant genes. Use all genes if null. number\_by\_var Define how many columns(experimental samples) to take when sampling the ceiling\_factor expressionset for training vs. testing data. training\_number Iterations when training. training\_repeats Also iterations when training... (in other words, I dunno). training\_method which caret method to train? classify\_method which caret method to classify the data? classify\_preprocess Which mlseq method to preprocess/normalize the data? reference\_factor What factor in the experimental metadata contains the reference?

simple_pathview	Print some data onto KEGG pathways.	
	* *	

Extra arguments

# Description

KEGGREST and pathview provide neat functions for coloring molecular pathways with arbitrary data. Unfortunately they are somewhat evil to use. This attempts to alleviate that.

#### Usage

```
simple_pathview(path_data, indir = "pathview_in", outdir = "pathview",
  pathway = "all", species = "lma", from_list = NULL,
  to_list = NULL, suffix = "_colored", filenames = "id",
  fc_column = "limma_logfc", format = "png", verbose = TRUE)
```

# **Arguments**

path_data	Some differentially expressed genes.
indir	Directory into which the unmodified kegg images will be downloaded (or already exist).
outdir	Directory which will contain the colored images.
pathway	Perform the coloring for a specific pathway?
species	Kegg identifier for the species of interest.

254 simple\_topgo

from_list	Regex to help in renaming KEGG categories/gene names from one format to another.
to_list	Regex to help in renaming KEGG categories/gene names from one format to another.
suffix	Add a suffix to the completed, colored files.
filenames	Name the final files by id or name?
fc_column	What is the name of the fold-change column to extract?
format	Format of the resulting images, I think only png really works well.
verbose	When on, this function is quite chatty.

#### Value

A list of some information for every KEGG pathway downloaded/examined. This information includes: a. The filename of the final image for each pathway. b. The number of genes which were found in each pathway image. c. The number of genes in the 'up' category d. The number of genes in the 'down' category

#### See Also

## Ramigo pathview

# **Examples**

simple\_topgo

Perform a simplified topgo analysis.

# **Description**

This will attempt to make it easier to run topgo on a set of genes.

# Usage

```
simple_topgo(sig_genes, goid_map = "id2go.map", go_db = NULL,
    pvals = NULL, limitby = "fisher", limit = 0.1, signodes = 100,
    sigforall = TRUE, numchar = 300, selector = "topDiffGenes",
    pval_column = "adj.P.Val", overwrite = FALSE, densities = FALSE,
    pval_plots = TRUE, excel = NULL, ...)
```

simple\_varpart 255

# **Arguments**

sig_genes	Data frame of differentially expressed genes, containing IDs any other columns.
goid_map	File containing mappings of genes to goids in the format expected by topgo.
go_db	Data frame of the goids which may be used to make the goid_map.
pvals	Set of pvalues in the DE data which may be used to improve the topgo results.
limitby	Test to index the results by.
limit	Ontology pvalue to use as the lower limit.
signodes	I don't remember right now.
sigforall	Provide the significance for all nodes?
numchar	Character limit for the table of results.
selector	Function name for choosing genes to include.
pval_column	Column from which to acquire scores.
overwrite	Yeah I do not remember this one either.
densities	Densities, yeah, the densities
pval_plots	Include pvalue plots of the results a la clusterprofiler?
excel	Print the results to an excel file?

Other options which I do not remember right now!

#### Value

Big list including the various outputs from topgo

# See Also

# topGO

simple_varpart	Use variancePartition to try and understand where the variance lies in a data set.
	in a data set.

# Description

variancePartition is the newest toy introduced by Hector.

# Usage

```
simple_varpart(expt, predictor = NULL, factors = c("condition",
   "batch"), chosen_factor = "batch", do_fit = FALSE, cor_gene = 1,
   cpus = 6, genes = 40, parallel = TRUE, modify_expt = TRUE)
```

256 simple\_xcell

#### **Arguments**

expt Some data

predictor Non-categorical predictor factor with which to begin the model.

factors Character list of columns in the experiment design to query

chosen\_factor When checking for sane 'batches', what column to extract from the design?

do\_fit Perform a fitting using variancePartition?

cor\_gene Provide a set of genes to look at the correlations, defaults to the first gene.

cpus Number cpus to use

genes Number of genes to count.

parallel use doParallel?

modify\_expt Add annotation columns with the variance/factor?

#### **Details**

Tested in 19varpart.R.

#### Value

partitions List of plots and variance data frames

#### See Also

#### doParallel variancePartition

# **Description**

I initially thought xCell might prove the best tool/method for exploring cell deconvolution. I slowly figured out its limitations, but still think it seems pretty nifty for its use case. Thus this function is intended to make invoking it easier/faster.

#### Usage

```
simple_xcell(expt, label_size = NULL, col_margin = 6,
  row_margin = 12, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

expt Expressionset to query.

label\_size How large to make labels when printing the final heatmap.

col\_margin Used by par() when printing the final heatmap.

row\_margin Ibid.

... Extra arguments when normalizing the data for use with xCell.

sm 257

#### Value

Small list providing the output from xCell, the set of signatures, and heatmap.

sm Silence

# **Description**

Some libraries/functions just won't shut up. Ergo, silence, peasant! This is a simpler silence peasant.

# Usage

```
sm(..., wrap = TRUE)
```

### **Arguments**

... Some code to shut up.

wrap Wrap the invocation and try again if it failed?

#### Value

Whatever the code would have returned.

# Description

Make a summary of the observed snps/gene

# Usage

```
snps_vs_genes(expt, snp_result, start_col = "start", end_col = "end")
```

# Arguments

expt The original expressionset snp\_result The result from get\_snp\_sets()

start\_col Which column provides the start of each gene?

end\_col and the end column of each gene?

## Value

a fun list with some information by gene.

258 snp\_by\_chr

snps\_vs\_intersections Cross reference observed variants against the transcriptome annotation.

# **Description**

This function should provide counts of how many variant positions were observed with respect to each chromosome and with respect to each annotated sequence (currently this is limited to CDS, but that is negotiable).

# Usage

```
snps_vs_intersections(expt, snp_result, chr_column = "seqnames")
```

# **Arguments**

expt The original expressionset. This provides the annotation data.

snp\_result The result from get\_snp\_sets or count\_expt\_snps.

#### Value

List containing the set of intersections in the conditions contained in snp\_result, the summary of numbers of variants per chromosome, and summary of numbers per gene.

snp_by_chr	The real worker. This extracts positions for a single chromosome and
	puts them into a parallelizable data structure.

# Description

The real worker. This extracts positions for a single chromosome and puts them into a parallelizable data structure.

#### Usage

```
snp_by_chr(medians, chr_name = "01", limit = 1)
```

# **Arguments**

medians A set of medians by position to look through

chr\_name Chromosome name to search

limit Minimum number of median hits/position to count as a snp.

# Value

A fun list by chromosome!

subset\_expt 259

$Extract\ a\ subset\ of\ samples\ following\ some\ rule(s)\ from\ an\ experiment\ class.$	ent
---	-----

# Description

Sometimes an experiment has too many parts to work with conveniently, this operation allows one to break it into smaller pieces.

# Usage

```
subset_expt(expt, subset = NULL, ids = NULL, coverage = NULL)
```

#### **Arguments**

expt Expt chosen to extract a subset of data.

subset Valid R expression which defines a subset of the design to keep.

ids List of sample IDs to extract.

coverage Request a minimum coverage/sample rather than text-based subset.

#### Value

metadata Expt class which contains the smaller set of data.

# See Also

```
Biobase pData exprs fData
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
smaller_expt = expt_subset(big_expt, "condition=='control'")
all_expt = expt_subset(expressionset, "") ## extracts everything
## End(Not run)
```

```
subset_ontology_search
```

Perform ontology searches on up/down subsets of differential expression data.

# Description

In the same way all\_pairwise() attempts to simplify using multiple DE tools, this function seeks to make it easier to extract subsets of differentially expressed data and pass them to goseq, clusterProfiler, topGO, GOstats, and gProfiler.

#### Usage

```
subset_ontology_search(changed_counts, doplot = TRUE, do_goseq = TRUE,
do_cluster = TRUE, do_topgo = TRUE, do_gostats = TRUE,
do_gprofiler = TRUE, according_to = "limma", ...)
```

# **Arguments**

changed\_counts List of changed counts as ups and downs.

doplot Include plots in the results?

do\_goseq Perform goseq search?

do\_cluster Perform clusterprofiler search?

do\_topgo Perform topgo search?
do\_gostats Perform gostats search?
do\_gprofiler Do a gprofiler search?

according\_to If results from multiple DE tools were passed, which one defines 'significant'?

... Extra arguments!

# Value

List of ontology search results, up and down for each contrast.

#### See Also

goseq clusterProfiler topGO goStats gProfiler

sum\_eupath\_exon\_counts

I want an easy way to sum counts in eupathdb-derived data sets. These have a few things which should make this relatively easy. Notably: The gene IDs look like: "exon\_ID-1 exon\_ID-2 exon\_ID-3" Therefore we should be able to quickly merge these.

# **Description**

I want an easy way to sum counts in eupathdb-derived data sets. These have a few things which should make this relatively easy. Notably: The gene IDs look like: "exon\_ID-1 exon\_ID-2 exon\_ID-3" Therefore we should be able to quickly merge these.

## Usage

```
sum_eupath_exon_counts(counts)
```

#### **Arguments**

counts

Matrix/df/dt of count data.

#### Value

The same data type but with the exons summed.

sum\_exon\_widths

Given a data frame of exon counts and annotation information, sum the exons.

# **Description**

This function will merge a count table to an annotation table by the child column. It will then sum all rows of exons by parent gene and sum the widths of the exons. Finally it will return a list containing a df of gene lengths and summed counts.

# Usage

```
sum_exon_widths(data = NULL, gff = NULL, annotdf = NULL,
parent = "Parent", child = "row.names")
```

#### **Arguments**

data	Count tables of exons.
------	------------------------

gff Gff filename.

annotdf Dataframe of annotations (probably from load\_gff\_annotations).

parent Column from the annotations with the gene names. child Column from the annotations with the exon names.

262 tnseq\_saturation

#### Value

List of 2 data frames, counts and lengths by summed exons.

#### Author(s)

Keith Hughitt with some modifications by atb.

#### See Also

```
rtracklayer load_gff_annotations
```

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
summed <- sum_exons(counts, gff='reference/xenopus_laevis.gff.xz')
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

table\_style

Set the xlsx table style

# Description

Set the xlsx table style

#### Usage

```
table_style
```

## **Format**

An object of class character of length 1.

tnseq\_saturation

Make a plot and some simple numbers about tnseq saturation

# **Description**

This function takes as input a tab separated file from essentiality\_tas.pl This is a perl script written to read a bam alignment of tnseq reads against a genome and count how many hits were observed on every TA in the given genome. It furthermore has some logic to tell the difference between reads which were observed on the forward vs. reverse strand as well as reads which appear to be on both strands (eg. they start and end with 'TA').

#### Usage

```
tnseq_saturation(data, column = "Reads")
```

tnseq\_saturation 263

# Arguments

data data to plot
column which column to use for plotting

#### Value

A plot and some numbers:

1. maximum\_reads = The maximum number of reads observed in a single position.

- 2. hits\_by\_position = The full table of hits / position
- 3. num\_hit\_table = A table of how many times every number of hits was observed.
- 4.  $eq_0 = How many times were 0 hits observed?$
- 5.  $gt_1 = How many positions have > 1 hit?$
- 6.  $gt_2 = \text{How many positions have} > 2 \text{ hits}?$
- 7.  $gt_4 = How many positions have > 4 hits?$
- 8.  $gt_8 = \text{How many positions have} > 8 \text{ hits}$ ?
- 9.  $gt_16 = How many positions have > 16 hits?$
- 10.  $gt_32 = How many positions have > 32 hits?$
- 11. ratios = Character vector of the ratios of each number of hits vs. 0 hits.
- 12. hit\_positions = 2 column data frame of positions and the number of observed hits.
- 13. hits\_summary = summary(hit\_positions)
- 14. plot = Histogram of the number of hits observed.

#### See Also

# ggplot2

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
input <- "preprocessing/hpgl0837/essentiality/hpgl0837-trimmed_ca_ta-v0M1.wig"
saturation <- tnseq_saturation(file=input)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

264 topgo\_tables

topDiffGenes A very simple selector of strong scoring genes (by p-value)	
--	--

#### **Description**

This function was provided in the topGO documentation, but not defined. It was copied/pasted here. I have ideas for including up/down expression but have so far deemed them not needed because I am feeding topGO already explicit lists of genes which are up/down/whatever. But it still is likely to be useful to be able to further subset the data.

# Usage

```
topDiffGenes(allScore)
```

# **Arguments**

allScore The scores of the genes

Topgo result.

# **Description**

The topgo function GenTable is neat, but it needs some simplification to not be obnoxious.

# Usage

```
topgo_tables(result, limit = 0.1, limitby = "fisher", numchar = 300,
  orderby = "fisher", ranksof = "fisher")
```

# **Arguments**

result

limit	Pvalue limit defining 'significant'.
limitby	Type of test to perform.
numchar	How many characters to allow in the description?
orderby	Which of the available columns to order the table by?
ranksof	Which of the available columns are used to rank the data?

#### Value

prettier tables

#### See Also

topGO

topgo\_trees 265

topgo\_trees

Print trees from topGO.

#### **Description**

The tree printing functionality of topGO is pretty cool, but difficult to get set correctly.

# Usage

```
topgo_trees(tg, score_limit = 0.01, sigforall = TRUE,
  do_mf_fisher_tree = TRUE, do_bp_fisher_tree = TRUE,
  do_cc_fisher_tree = TRUE, do_mf_ks_tree = FALSE,
  do_bp_ks_tree = FALSE, do_cc_ks_tree = FALSE,
  do_mf_el_tree = FALSE, do_bp_el_tree = FALSE,
  do_cc_el_tree = FALSE, do_mf_weight_tree = FALSE,
  do_bp_weight_tree = FALSE, do_cc_weight_tree = FALSE,
  parallel = FALSE)
```

## **Arguments**

```
Data from simple_topgo().
tg
score_limit
                  Score limit to decide whether to add to the tree.
                  Add scores to the tree?
sigforall
do_mf_fisher_tree
                  Add the fisher score molecular function tree?
do_bp_fisher_tree
                  Add the fisher biological process tree?
do_cc_fisher_tree
                  Add the fisher cellular component tree?
do_mf_ks_tree
                 Add the ks molecular function tree?
do_bp_ks_tree
                 Add the ks biological process tree?
do_cc_ks_tree
                 Add the ks cellular component tree?
do_mf_el_tree
                 Add the el molecular function tree?
do_bp_el_tree
                 Add the el biological process tree?
do_cc_el_tree
                 Add the el cellular component tree?
do_mf_weight_tree
                  Add the weight mf tree?
do_bp_weight_tree
                  Add the bp weighted tree?
do_cc_weight_tree
                  Add the guess
parallel
                 Perform operations in parallel to speed this up?
```

266 transform\_counts

# Value

Big list including the various outputs from topgo.

#### See Also

topGO

transform\_counts

Perform a simple transformation of a count table (log2)

#### **Description**

the add argument is only important if the data was previously cpm'd because that does a +1, thus this will avoid a double+1 on the data.

## Usage

```
transform_counts(count_table, design = NULL, transform = "raw",
  base = NULL, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

count\_table A matrix of count data

design Sometimes the experimental design is also required.
transform A type of transformation to perform: log2/log10/log.

base Other log scales?

... Options I might pass from other functions are dropped into arglist.

#### Value

dataframe of transformed counts.

# See Also

limma

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  filtered_table = transform_counts(count_table, transform='log2', converted='cpm')
## End(Not run)
```

unAsIs 267

unAsIs	Remove the AsIs attribute from some data structure.

# Description

Notably, when using some gene ontology libraries, the returned data structures include information which is set to type 'AsIs' which turns out to be more than slightly difficult to work with.

# Usage

```
unAsIs(stuff)
```

# **Arguments**

stuff

The data from which to remove the AsIs classification.

u\_plot

Plot the rank order svd\$u elements to get a view of how much the first genes contribute to the total variance by PC.

# Description

Plot the rank order svd\$u elements to get a view of how much the first genes contribute to the total variance by PC.

# Usage

```
u_plot(plotted_us)
```

# **Arguments**

plotted\_us

a list of svd\$u elements

#### Value

a recordPlot() plot showing the first 3 PCs by rank-order svd\$u.

268 what\_happened

varpart\_summaries

Attempt to use variancePartition's fitVarPartModel() function.

#### **Description**

Note the word 'attempt'. This function is so ungodly slow that it probably will never be used.

# Usage

```
varpart_summaries(expt, factors = c("condition", "batch"), cpus = 6)
```

# **Arguments**

expt Input expressionset. factors Set of factors to query

cpus Number of cpus to use in doParallel.

#### Value

Summaries of the new model, in theory this would be a nicely batch-corrected data set.

#### See Also

# variancePartition

what\_happened

Print a string describing what happened to this data.

#### **Description**

Sometimes it is nice to have a string like: log2(cpm(data)) describing what happened to the data.

# Usage

```
what_happened(expt = NULL, transform = "raw", convert = "raw",
norm = "raw", filter = "raw", batch = "raw")
```

# **Arguments**

expt The expressionset.

transform How was it transformed?

convert How was it converted?

norm How was it normalized?

filter How was it filtered?

batch How was it batch-corrected?

write\_basic 269

# Value

An expression describing what has been done to this data.

#### See Also

```
create_expt
```

write\_basic

Writes out the results of a basic search using write\_de\_table()

# Description

Looking to provide a single interface for writing tables from basic and friends.

# Usage

```
write_basic(data, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

data Output from basic\_pairwise()
... Options for writing the xlsx file.

## **Details**

Tested in test\_26basic.R

# See Also

```
write_de_table
```

# Examples

```
## Not run:
    finished_comparison <- basic_pairwise(expressionset)
    data_list <- write_basic(finished_comparison)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

270 write\_cp\_data

write\_cp\_data

Make a pretty table of clusterprofiler data in excel.

# **Description**

It is my intention to make a function like this for each ontology tool in my repetoire

# Usage

```
write_cp_data(cp_result, excel = "excel/clusterprofiler.xlsx",
  wb = NULL, add_trees = TRUE, order_by = "qvalue", pval = 0.1,
  add_plots = TRUE, height = 15, width = 10, decreasing = FALSE,
  ...)
```

# Arguments

cp\_result A set of results from simple\_clusterprofiler().

excel An excel file to which to write some pretty results.

wb Workbook object to write to.

order\_by What column to order the data by?

pval Choose a cutoff for reporting by p-value.

add\_plots Include some pvalue plots in the excel output?

height Height of included plots.

width and their width.

decreasing which direction?

. . . Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

## Value

The result from openxlsx in a prettyified xlsx file.

#### See Also

# openxlsx goseq

write\_deseq 271

write\_deseq

Writes out the results of a deseq search using write\_de\_table()

# Description

Looking to provide a single interface for writing tables from deseq and friends.

# Usage

```
write_deseq(data, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

```
data Output from deseq_pairwise()
... Options for writing the xlsx file.
```

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_24deseq.R

#### See Also

```
DESeq2 write_xls
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    finished_comparison = deseq_pairwise(expressionset)
    data_list = write_deseq(finished_comparison)
## End(Not run)
```

write\_de\_table

Writes out the results of a single pairwise comparison.

# **Description**

However, this will do a couple of things to make one's life easier: 1. Make a list of the output, one element for each comparison of the contrast matrix. 2. Write out the results() output for them in separate sheets in excel. 3. Since I have been using qvalues a lot for other stuff, add a column.

# Usage

```
write_de_table(data, type = "limma", ...)
```

272 write\_edger

# **Arguments**

data	Output from results().
type	Which DE tool to write.
• • •	Parameters passed downstream, dumped into arglist and passed, notably the number of genes (n), the coefficient column (coef)

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_24deseq.R Rewritten in 2016-12 looking to simplify combine\_de\_tables(). That function is far too big, this should become a template for that.

#### Value

List of data frames comprising the toptable output for each coefficient, I also added a qualue entry to these toptable() outputs.

#### See Also

```
write_xls
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    finished_comparison = eBayes(deseq_output)
    data_list = write_deseq(finished_comparison, workbook="excel/deseq_output.xls")
## End(Not run)
```

write\_edger

*Writes out the results of a edger search using write\_de\_table()* 

# Description

Looking to provide a single interface for writing tables from edger and friends.

#### Usage

```
write_edger(data, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

```
data Output from deseq_pairwise()
... Options for writing the xlsx file.
```

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_26edger.R

write\_expt 273

#### See Also

```
limma toptable write_xls
```

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    finished_comparison <- edger_pairwise(expressionset)
    data_list <- write_edger(finished_comparison)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

write\_expt

Make pretty xlsx files of count data.

#### **Description**

Some folks love excel for looking at this data. ok.

#### Usage

```
write_expt(expt, excel = "excel/pretty_counts.xlsx", norm = "quant",
  violin = FALSE, sample_heat = TRUE, convert = "cpm",
  transform = "log2", batch = "sva", filter = TRUE, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

An expressionset to print. expt Filename to write. excel norm Normalization to perform. violin Include violin plots? sample\_heat Include sample heatmaps? Conversion to perform. convert transform Transformation used. batch Batch correction applied. filter Filtering method used.

#### **Details**

. . .

Tested in test\_03graph\_metrics.R This performs the following: Writes the raw data, graphs the raw data, normalizes the data, writes it, graphs it, and does a median-by-condition and prints that. I replaced the openxlsx function which writes images into xlsx files with one which does not require an opening of a pre-existing plotter. Instead it (optionally)opens a pdf device, prints the plot to it, opens a png device, prints to that, and inserts the resulting png file. Thus it sacrifices some flexibility for a hopefully more consistent behaivor. In addition, one may use the pdfs as a set of images importable into illustrator or whatever.

Parameters passed down to methods called here (graph\_metrics, etc).

274 write\_goseq\_data

#### Value

A big honking excel file and a list including the dataframes and images created.

#### See Also

```
openxlsx Biobase normalize_expt graph_metrics
```

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  excel_sucks <- write_expt(expt)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

write\_goseq\_data

Make a pretty table of goseq data in excel.

#### **Description**

It is my intention to make a function like this for each ontology tool in my repetoire

## Usage

```
write_goseq_data(goseq_result, excel = "excel/goseq.xlsx", wb = NULL,
  add_trees = TRUE, order_by = "qvalue", pval = 0.1,
  add_plots = TRUE, height = 15, width = 10, decreasing = FALSE,
  ...)
```

# **Arguments**

goseq\_result A set of results from simple\_goseq().

excel An excel file to which to write some pretty results.

wb Workbook object to write to.
add\_trees Include topgoish ontology trees?
order\_by What column to order the data by?

pval Choose a cutoff for reporting by p-value.

add\_plots Include some pvalue plots in the excel output?

height Height of included plots.

width and their width.

decreasing In forward or reverse order?

... Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

#### Value

The result from openxlsx in a prettyified xlsx file.

write\_gostats\_data 275

#### See Also

# openxlsx goseq

write\_gostats\_data

Make a pretty table of gostats data in excel.

# **Description**

It is my intention to make a function like this for each ontology tool in my repetoire

# Usage

```
write_gostats_data(gostats_result, excel = "excel/gostats.xlsx",
  wb = NULL, add_trees = TRUE, order_by = "qvalue", pval = 0.1,
  add_plots = TRUE, height = 15, width = 10, decreasing = FALSE,
  ...)
```

# **Arguments**

gostats\_result A set of results from simple\_gostats().

excel An excel file to which to write some pretty results.

wb Workbook object to write to.

order\_by Which column to order the data by?

pval Choose a cutoff for reporting by p-value.

add\_plots Include some pvalue plots in the excel output?

height Height of included plots.

width and their width.
decreasing Which order?

... Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

#### Value

The result from openxlsx in a prettyified xlsx file.

# See Also

#### openxlsx gostats

276 write\_go\_xls

gy tables for excel
---------------------

# Description

Combine the results from goseq, cluster profiler, topgo, and gostats and drop them into excel. Hopefully with a relatively consistent look.

# Usage

```
write_go_xls(goseq, cluster, topgo, gostats, gprofiler,
  file = "excel/merged_go", dated = TRUE, n = 30,
  overwritefile = TRUE)
```

# Arguments

goseq	The goseq result from simple_goseq()
cluster	The result from simple_clusterprofiler()
topgo	Guess
gostats	Yep, ditto
gprofiler	woo hoo!
file	the file to save the results.
dated	date the excel file
n	the number of ontology categories to include in each table.
overwritefile	overwrite an existing excel file

#### Value

the list of ontology information

# See Also

 $openxlsx\ goseq\ cluster Profiler\ goStats\ top GO\ gProfiler$ 

write\_gprofiler\_data 277

# **Description**

Gprofiler is pretty awesome. This function will attempt to write its results to an excel file.

# Usage

```
write_gprofiler_data(gprofiler_result, wb = NULL,
  excel = "excel/gprofiler_result.xlsx", order_by = "recall",
  add_plots = TRUE, height = 15, width = 10, decreasing = FALSE,
  ...)
```

# **Arguments**

gprofiler\_result

The result from simple\_gprofiler().

wb Optional workbook object, if you wish to append to an existing workbook.

excel Excel file to which to write.

order\_by Which column to order the data by?

add\_plots Add some pvalue plots?
height Height of included plots?

width And their width.
decreasing Which order?

... More options, not currently used I think.

# Value

A prettyified table in an xlsx document.

# See Also

openxlsx gProfiler

write\_limma

Writes out the results of a limma search using write\_de\_table()

## **Description**

Looking to provide a single interface for writing tables from limma and friends.

# Usage

```
write_limma(data, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

```
data Output from limma_pairwise()
... Options for writing the xlsx file.
```

#### **Details**

Tested in test 21limma.R

# See Also

```
write_de_table
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    finished_comparison = limma_pairwise(expressionset)
    data_list = write_limma(finished_comparison)
## End(Not run)
```

```
write_subset_ontologies
```

Write gene ontology tables for data subsets

# Description

Given a set of ontology results, this attempts to write them to an excel workbook in a consistent and relatively easy-to-read fashion.

# Usage

```
write_subset_ontologies(kept_ontology, outfile = "excel/subset_go",
  dated = TRUE, n = NULL, overwritefile = TRUE, add_plots = TRUE,
  ...)
```

write\_suppa\_table 279

# Arguments

kept\_ontology A result from subset\_ontology\_search()

outfile Workbook to which to write.

dated Append the year-month-day-hour to the workbook.

n How many ontology categories to write for each search

overwritefile Overwrite an existing workbook?

add\_plots Add the various p-value plots to the end of each sheet?

... some extra parameters

#### Value

a set of excel sheet/coordinates

#### See Also

openxlsx

#### **Examples**

write\_suppa\_table

Take a set of results from suppa and attempt to write it to a pretty xlsx file.

# **Description**

Suppa provides a tremendous amount of output, this attempts to standardize those results and print them to an excel sheet.

#### Usage

```
write_suppa_table(table, annotations = NULL, by_table = "gene_name",
  by_annot = "ensembl_gene_id", columns = "default",
  excel = "excel/suppa_table.xlsx")
```

280 write\_topgo\_data

#### **Arguments**

table Result table from suppa.

annotations Set of annotation data to include with the suppa result.

by\_table Use this column to merge the annotations and data tables from the perspective

of the data table.

of the annotations.

columns Choose a subset of columns to include, or leave the defaults.

excel Provide an excel file to write.

#### Value

Data frame of the merged data.

write\_topgo\_data

Make a pretty table of topgo data in excel.

# Description

It is my intention to make a function like this for each ontology tool in my repetoire

#### Usage

```
write_topgo_data(topgo_result, excel = "excel/topgo.xlsx", wb = NULL,
  order_by = "fisher", decreasing = FALSE, pval = 0.1,
  add_plots = TRUE, height = 15, width = 10, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

topgo\_result A set of results from simple\_topgo().

excel An excel file to which to write some pretty results.

wb Workbook object to write to.

order\_by Which column to order the results by?

decreasing In forward or reverse order?

pval Choose a cutoff for reporting by p-value.

add\_plots Include some pvalue plots in the excel output?

height Height of included plots.

width and their width.

Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

# Value

The result from openxlsx in a prettyified xlsx file.

write\_xls 281

#### See Also

#### openxlsx topgo

write\_xls

Write a dataframe to an excel spreadsheet sheet.

# **Description**

I like to give folks data in any format they prefer, even though I sort of hate excel. Most people I work with use it, so therefore I do too. This function has been through many iterations, first using XLConnect, then xlsx, and now openxlsx. Hopefully this will not change again.

#### Usage

```
write_xls(data = "undef", wb = NULL, sheet = "first", excel = NULL,
rownames = TRUE, start_row = 1, start_col = 1, title = NULL, ...)
```

# Arguments

data	Data frame to print.
wb	Workbook to which to write.
sheet	Name of the sheet to write.
excel	Filename of final excel workbook to write
rownames	Include row names in the output?
start_row	First row of the sheet to write. Useful if writing multiple tables.
start_col	First column to write.
title	Title for this xlsx table.
	Set of extra arguments given to openxlsx.

## Value

List containing the sheet and workbook written as well as the bottom-right coordinates of the last row/column written to the worksheet.

# See Also

openxlsx

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    xls_coords <- write_xls(dataframe, sheet="hpgl_data")
    xls_coords <- write_xls(another_df, sheet="hpgl_data", start_row=xls_coords$end_col)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

282 xlsx\_plot\_png

xlsx_plot_png	An attempt to improve the behaivor of openxlsx's plot inserter.
---------------	---

# Description

The functions provided by openxlsx for adding plots to xlsx files are quite nice, but they can be a little annoying. This attempt to catch some corner cases and potentially save an extra svg-version of each plot inserted.

# Usage

```
xlsx_plot_png(a_plot, wb = NULL, sheet = 1, width = 6, height = 6,
res = 90, plotname = "plot", savedir = "saved_plots",
fancy_type = "pdf", start_row = 1, start_col = 1,
file_type = "png", units = "in", ...)
```

# **Arguments**

a_plot	The plot provided
wb	Workbook to which to write.
sheet	Name or number of the sheet to which to add the plot.
width	Plot width in the sheet.
height	Plot height in the sheet.
res	Resolution of the png image inserted into the sheet.
plotname	Prefix of the pdf file created.
savedir	Directory to which to save pdf copies of the plots.
fancy_type	Plot publication quality images in this format.
start_row	Row on which to place the plot in the sheet.
start_col	Column on which to place the plot in the sheet.
file_type	Currently this only does pngs, but perhaps I will parameterize this.
units	Units for the png plotter.
	Extra arguments are passed to arglist (Primarily for vennerable plots which are odd)

#### Value

A list containing the result of the tryCatch used to invoke the plot prints.

#### See Also

# openxlsx

ymxb\_print 283

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  fun_plot <- plot_pca(stuff)$plot
  try_results <- xlsx_plot_png(fun_plot)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

ymxb\_print

Print a model as y = mx + b just like in grade school!

## Description

Because, why not!?

# Usage

```
ymxb_print(model)
```

# **Arguments**

model

Model to print from glm/lm/robustbase.

#### Value

a string representation of that model.

%:::%

R CMD check is super annoying about :::.

# Description

In a fit of pique, I did a google search to see if anyone else has been annoyed in the same was as I. I was in no way surprised to see that Yihui Xie was, and in his email to r-devel in 2013 he proposed a game of hide-and-seek; a game which I am repeating here.

# Usage

```
pkg %:::% fun
```

# **Arguments**

pkg on the left hand side fun on the right hand side

# **Details**

This just implements ::: as an infix operator that will not trip check.

# **Index**

*Topic datasets	cleavage_histogram, 38
base_size, 16	cluster_trees, 39
table_style, 262	columns, 146
%:::%, 283	ComBat, 21
	combine_de_tables, $40$ , $82$ , $226$
add_conditional_nas, 11	combine_expts, 41
all_adjusters, 12	combine_single_de_table, 42
all_ontology_searches, 13	compare_de_results, 43
all_pairwise, 14, 41	compare_go_searches, 44
hadour file 16	compare_logfc_plots, 44
backup_file, 16	compare_significant_contrasts, 45
base_size, 16	compare_surrogate_estimates, 46
basic_pairwise, <i>15</i> , 17, <i>62</i>	concatenate_runs, 47
batch_counts, 18	contrasts.fit, <i>195</i> , <i>224</i>
bioc_all, 19	convert_counts, 48
biocLite, 171	convert_gsc_ids, 49
brewer.pal, 176, 179, 187, 215	cor, <i>122</i>
100	cordist, 49
calcNormFactors, 126	correlate_de_tables, 50
cbcb_batch, 20	count_expt_snps, 52
cbcb_combat, 21	count_nmer, 52
cbcb_filter_counts, 22	counts_from_surrogates, 51
check_plot_scale, 22	cov, <i>122</i>
choose_basic_dataset, 23, 25	covRob, <i>122</i>
choose_binom_dataset, 24, 25	cp_options, 53
choose_dataset, 24	cpm, 48, 126, 129
choose_limma_dataset, 25, 25	create_expt, 53, 69, 228, 237, 239, 241, 269
choose_model, 26	
circos_arc, 27	ddply, <i>196</i>
circos_heatmap, 28	de_venn, 58
circos_hist, 29	default_norm, 54
circos_ideogram, 30	deparse_go_value, 55
circos_karyotype, 31	deseq2_pairwise, <i>50</i> , <i>56</i> , <i>57</i>
circos_make, 31	deseq_pairwise, <i>15</i> , <i>57</i> , <i>62</i>
circos_plus_minus, 32	DESeqDataSetFromMatrix, 126
circos_prefix, 34	DGEList, <i>126</i>
circos_suffix, 34	diff, 218
circos_ticks, 35	disjunct_pvalues, 58
circos_tile,37	divide_seq, 59
clear_session, 38	do_pairwise, 62

do_topgo, 62	<pre>genefilter_pofa_counts, 92</pre>
download_gbk, 60	<pre>generate_expt_colors, 93</pre>
<pre>download_microbesonline_files, 61</pre>	genoplot_chromosome, 94
<pre>download_uniprot_proteome, 61</pre>	geom_bar, 192, 207
	geom_boxplot, 175
ebseq_few, 63	geom_density, <i>177</i> , <i>189</i>
ebseq_pairwise, 64	geom_dl, 199, 202, 204, 206
ebseq_pairwise_subset, 65	geom_histogram, 189
ebseq_size_factors, 66	geom_point, 180, 199, 215
ebseq_two, 66	geom_text, 192, 207
edger_pairwise, 15, 50, 62, 67	<pre>get_abundant_genes, 95</pre>
estimateSizeFactors, 126	get_genesizes, 96
exclude_genes_expt, 68	<pre>get_git_commit, 97</pre>
exonsBy, 146	<pre>get_gsvadb_names, 97</pre>
exprs, 47, 54, 116, 259	<pre>get_individual_snps, 98</pre>
expt, 69	get_kegg_genes, 98
extract_abundant_genes, 70	get_kegg_orgn, 99
extract_coefficient_scatter,71	get_kegg_sub, 100
extract_de_plots, 72	<pre>get_msigdb_metadata, 100</pre>
extract_go, 73	${\tt get\_pairwise\_gene\_abundances}, 101$
extract_lengths, 73	get_res, 101
extract_mayu_pps_fdr, 74	get_sig_genes, 102
extract_metadata, 75	get_snp_sets, 103
extract_msraw_data, 75	getBM, <i>138</i> , <i>139</i>
extract_mzML_scans, 76 extract_mzXML_scans, 77	getEdgeWeights, 94
extract_peprophet_data, 78	getLDS, <i>140</i>
extract_pyprophet_data, 79	getSeq, 166, 236
extract_scan_data, 80	getURL, <i>144</i>
extract_siggenes, 81	gff2irange, 104
extract_significant_genes, 82, 102, 216	ggplt, 105
cxtr dct_o1gh111cdntc_gchico, 02, 102, 210	godef, 105
factor_rsquared, 83	golev, 106
FaFile, <i>59</i> , <i>166</i> , <i>236</i>	golevel, 107
fast.svd, <i>83</i> , <i>168</i>	golevel_df, 108
fData, 47, 54, 259	goont, 108
features_greater_than, 83	gosec, 109
features_in_single_condition, 84	goseq, 182, 200
features_less_than, 85	goseq_table, 110
filter_counts, 85	goseq_trees, 111
flanking_sequence, 86	gostats_kegg, 111
	gostats_trees, 112
gather_genes_orgdb, 87	gosyn, 113
gather_ontology_genes, 87	goterm, 114
gather_utrs_padding, 88	gotest, 114
gather_utrs_txdb, 89	graph_metrics, 115, 274
${\sf gbk\_annotations}, 90$	gsva_likelihoods, 116
genefilter_cv_counts, 91	guess_orgdb_keytype, 117
genefilter_kofa_counts, 92	gvisScatterChart, 186

heatmap. 2, <i>120</i> , <i>179</i>	load_parasite_annotations, 148
heatmap.3, 118	load_trinotate_annotations, 148
hpgl_arescore, 121	<pre>load_trinotate_go, 149</pre>
hpgl_cor, 122, 176, 218	load_uniprot_annotations, 150
hpgl_dist, 123	loadme, 136
hpgl_filter_counts, 123	local_get_value, 150
hpgl_GOplot, 124	
hpgl_GroupDensity, 125	ma.plot, <i>201</i>
hpgl_log2cpm, 125	make_exampledata, 151
hpgl_norm, 116, 126	<pre>make_gsc_from_abundant, 151</pre>
hpgl_qshrink, 127	<pre>make_gsc_from_ids, 152</pre>
hpgl_qstats, 128	<pre>make_gsc_from_pairwise, 153</pre>
hpgl_rpkm, <i>126</i> , 129	make_id2gomap, 154
hpgl_voom, 129, 195, 224	make_limma_tables, 154
hpgl_voomweighted, 130	<pre>make_pairwise_contrasts, 155</pre>
hpgltools, 120	make_pombe_expt, 156
hpgltools-package (hpgltools), 120	<pre>make_simplified_contrast_matrix, 157</pre>
FO F O - ( FO	makeContrasts, 156, 195, 224
import, <i>141</i>	manual_impute, 132
import.gff, 104, 142	map_kegg_dbs, 157
impute, <i>132</i>	map_orgdb_ids, 158
<pre>impute_expt, 132</pre>	mean_by_bioreplicate, 159
install.packages, 171	median_by_factor, 160
intersect_signatures, 132	melt, <i>175</i>
<pre>intersect_significant, 133</pre>	model.matrix, 27, 161
_ 0	model_test, 161
kegg_vector_to_df, 134	my_identifyAUBlocks, 162
keggGet, <i>158</i>	mymakeContrasts, 161
keytypes, <i>146</i> , <i>158</i>	myretrieveKGML, 162
kOverA, 91, 92	
	normalize_counts, 163
limma_pairwise, 50, 62, 134	normalize_expt, 55, 163, 274
listDatasets, <i>138</i>	
listMarts, <i>139</i>	orgdb_from_ah, 165
lm, 168	
lmFit, 21, 195, 224	pairwise.t.test, 196
1mRob, <i>194</i>	pattern_count_genome, 166
load, <i>136</i>	pca_highscores, 167
load_annotations, 136	pca_information, 168
<pre>load_biomart_annotations, 137</pre>	pct_all_kegg, 169
<pre>load_biomart_go, 138</pre>	<pre>pct_kegg_diff, 170</pre>
<pre>load_biomart_orthologs, 140</pre>	pData, 47, 54, 259
<pre>load_genbank_annotations, 141</pre>	PDict, <i>166</i>
load_gff_annotations, 96, 104, 142, 262	pipe, <i>233</i>
load_kegg_annotations, 143	please_install, 170
load_microbesonline_annotations, 143	plot_3d_pca, 172
<pre>load_microbesonline_go, 144</pre>	plot_batchsv, 173
load_orgdb_annotations, 145	plot_bcv, 174
load_orgdb_go, 147	plot_boxplot, <i>116</i> , 174

plot_cleaved, 175	plot_scatter, 215
plot_corheat, <i>116</i> , 176	plot_significant_bar, 216
plot_de_pvals, 178	plot_single_qq,216
plot_density, 177	plot_sm, <i>116</i> , 217
plot_disheat, <i>116</i> , 178	plot_spirograph, 218
plot_dist_scatter, 179	plot_suppa, 219
plot_epitrochoid, 180	plot_svfactor, 219
plot_essentiality, 181	plot_topgo_densities, 220
plot_fun_venn, 181	plot_topgo_pval, 221
plot_goseq_pval, 182	plot_topn, 221
plot_gostats_pval, 183	plot_tsne, 222
plot_gprofiler_pval, 183	plot_variance_coefficients, 223
plot_gvis_ma, 184, 195, 224	plot_volcano_de, 223
plot_gvis_scatter, 180, 185, 215	plotBCV, <i>174</i>
plot_gvis_volcano, 186	plotly_pca, 171
plot_heatmap, 187	plotPercentBars, 232
plot_heatplus, 188	p0verA, <i>93</i>
plot_histogram, 189, 194	pp, 225
plot_hypotrochoid, 190	prettyNum, <i>192</i> , <i>207</i>
plot_intensity_mz, 190	princomp, 167
plot_legend, 191	print_ups_downs, 226
plot_libsize, <i>116</i> , 191	
plot_libsize_prepost, 192	gr, <i>161</i>
plot_linear_scatter, 45, 72, 180, 193, 215	quantile, 218
plot_ma_de, 72, 185, 194	mandam antalagu 226
plot_multihistogram, 196	random_ontology, 226
plot_multiplot, 197	rank_order_scatter, 227
plot_mzxml_boxplot, 197	read_counts_expt, 54, 228
plot_nonzero, <i>116</i> , 198	read_metadata, 229
plot_num_siggenes, 199	read_snp_columns, 229 read_thermo_xlsx, 230
plot_ontpval, 182, 183, 200	recolor_points, 230
plot_pairwise_ma, 116, 201	recordPlot, 176, 179, 187, 215, 218
plot_pca, 116, 201	renderme, 231
plot_pca_genes, 203	replot_varpart_percent, 231
plot_pcfactor, 204	rex, 232
plot_pcload, 205	rowMedians, 218
plot_pcs, 202, 204, 205	rpkm, 59, 126, 129
plot_pct_kept, 207	i pixii, 39, 120, 129
plot_peprophet_data, 208	<pre>samtools_snp_coverage, 232</pre>
plot_pyprophet_counts, 208	sanitize_expt, 233
plot_pyprophet_data, 209	save, <i>136</i> , <i>233</i>
plot_pyprophet_distribution, 210	saveme, <i>136</i> , 233
plot_pyprophet_protein, 210	scale_x_discrete, 175
plot_pyprophet_xy, 211	scale_y_log10, 192, 207
plot_qq_all, <i>116</i> , 212	select, 90, 146, 147, 158
plot_rmats, 213	semantic_copynumber_extract, 234, 235
plot_rpm, 213	semantic_copynumber_filter, 234
plot_sample_heatmap, 214	semantic_expt_filter, 235

sequence_attributes, 236	varpart_summaries, 268
set_expt_batches, 237, 238-242	vcountPDict, <i>166</i>
set_expt_colors, 238	voom, 21, 195, 224
set_expt_conditions, 237, 238, 239, 240,	
242	weights, <i>194</i>
set_expt_factors, 240	what_happened, 268
set_expt_genenames, 241	write_basic, 269
<pre>set_expt_samplenames, 241</pre>	write_cp_data, 270
showSigOfNodes, 39	write_de_table, 269, 271, 278
sig_ontologies, 243	write_deseq, 271
significant_barplots, 242	write_edger, 272
sillydist, 244	write_expt, 273
simple_clusterprofiler, 245	write_go_xls, 276
simple_cp_enricher, 246	write_goseq_data, 274
simple_filter_counts, 247	write_gostats_data, 275
simple_gadem, 247	write_gprofiler_data, 277
simple_goseq, 88, 248	write_limma, 135, 278
simple_gostats, 249	write_subset_ontologies, 278
simple_gprofiler,250	write_suppa_table, 279
simple_gsva, 251	write_topgo_data, 280
simple_mlseq, 252	write_xls, <i>155</i> , <i>271-273</i> , 281
simple_pathview, 253	xlsx_plot_png, 282
simple_topgo, 254	X13X_p130_p118, 202
simple_varpart, 255	ymxb_print, 283
simple_xcell, 256	
sm, 257	
snp_by_chr, 258	
snps_vs_genes, 257	
snps_vs_intersections, 258	
subset_expt, 259	
subset_ontology_search, 260	
<pre>sum_eupath_exon_counts, 261</pre>	
sum_exon_widths, 261	
table_style, 262	
tbl_df, <i>147</i>	
tnseq_saturation, 262	
topDiffGenes, 264	
topgo_tables, 264	
topgo_trees, 265	
topTable, 155	
toptable, <i>195</i> , <i>224</i> , <i>273</i>	
transform_counts, 266	
u_plot, 267	
unAsIs, 267	
useDataset, 139	
useMart, <i>140</i>	